THE STRAIT GATE

07/07/2024

PREFACE

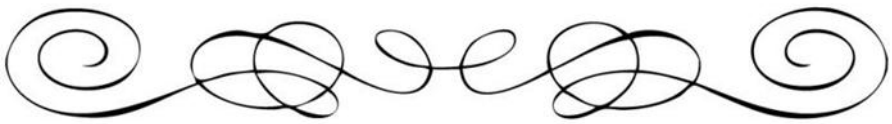
The book before you will reveal truth against lies, inspire faith against doubt and raise love against fear; for in Christ we are not victims; we are victorious.

This book has been produced after 5 years of research including 1 year dedicated to writing and compiling the gathered information and will fully explain the true church of God and the power of the resurrection along with Bible prophecies that have been fulfilled and those relevant to our time whilst exposing false teachings and as it comprises 77 chapters, so very much more.

The Strait Gate is a highly informative prophetic guide that supports scripture and is indeed itself supported by scripture and will be of great value to you as you navigate the next few years through to the Second Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ which this book shall prove to you, will occur in 2030.

I do not come from a religious background and therefore; I am not prejudice regarding any particular denomination or teaching either handed down, or built upon earlier understanding of the word of God. I merely read the King James Bible repeatedly and prayed for understanding which appeared to be granted as I slept, either waking with the answer to the questions I had or indeed where to look to find the answer.

Accordingly, I don't consider myself to be a Christian as such, nor do I identify with any religion. I am a true disciple of our Lord Jesus Christ and the gospel found in the New Testament of the King James Bible along with the knowledge contained within this book, humbly invite you to become the same.



INTRODUCTION

The most important thing that could ever be presented for your consideration is the gospel of Jesus Christ (Matthew, Mark, Luke and John) and I pray that through the book before you, God will open your eyes, your heart and your mind and reveal to you the glorious truth of our Saviour; our Lord Jesus Christ.

The Strait Gate has been designed to read through from beginning to end so as to gain a clear understanding of the timeline of past events and of events that are about to unfold and therefore, may I appeal to you to resist the temptation to jump to chapters that may have a title of interest as this may obscure your full understanding.

Depending on where you are in your understanding of the Bible and the will of God, it is possible there may be parts of this book in which you agree and parts where you disagree however, if you remain objective and continue reading through to the end, the truth will be opened up to you.

The truth has been illusive and can be difficult to grasp, yet the message is simple and the reward of eternal life is given to those who genuinely seek out the LORD and build a relationship with him and when you truly understand him, you will love him, as he loves all of us.

I claim nothing for myself and as God is my witness I state that although this book may be controversial to some and completely derail the thinking of others; every word contained within is entirely true to the best of my understanding and that understanding comes directly from the word of God which shall be proven to you, is the King James Bible.

ALL GLORY BE TO GOD

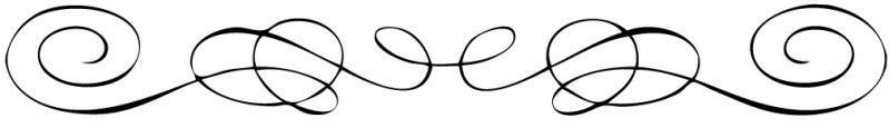


TABLE OF CONTENTS

09 Heaven is not for the many, but for the few

13 The Numerical Magnificence of the King James Bible

24 Heaven, Hell and the Resurrection

25 The Rejected Do Not Suffer Eternal Torment

26 Further Confusion

27 God can Never be Mean or Cruel

29 Only the Wicked will be Destroyed

30 The Pope

37 The Sabbath

43 Altered Commandments

44 Visiting the Iniquity of the Fathers

48 Martin Luther

49 Lucifer

53 What is Life?

55 Deception

59 The Bethlehem Star

61 Christmas

62 The Chronology of Christ's Baptism and Ministry

66 The Days Leading up to Christ's Crucifixion

71 The Chronology of Christ's Crucifixion and Resurrection

78 Easter

79 The Shroud of Turin

91 The Forensics

101 Some Final Points

102 Prophecies Fulfilled

107 The Man in the Shroud of Turin

116 Who were the Scribes and Pharisees?

118 Why the Jewish Religious Leaders Rejected Christ

130 7 Prophetic Feasts That Point to Christ

- 131 Passover
- 133 Unleavened Bread
- 135 First Fruits
- 136 Feast of Weeks or Pentecost
- 141 Review of the First Four Feasts
- 141 Feast of Trumpets
- 144 Day of Atonement
- 156 Feast of Tabernacles or Booths

169 The Day HAMAS Attacked Israel in 2023

171 7 Earthquakes Hit Afghanistan

173 Division

174 The Temple of God

179 Signs of the Second Coming of Christ

187 The Rapture Theory

192 The Tribulation and the Seven Seals

- 193 Deception
- 193 Warfare
- 193 Famine
- 193 Disease
- 194 Martyrdom
- 194 Heavenly Signs

195 The Antichrist / the Beast and the False Prophet

199 The Mark of the Beast

203 Islam (Traditional View)

206 The Little Horn

211 The Two Witnesses

215 The Great Tribulation / The Wrath of God and the Seven Trumpets

220 The Great Tribulation / The Wrath of God and the Seven Vials

223 Great Babylon

229 The Whore of Babylon

242 Great Babylon and the Wrath of God

245 Daniel - 606-534 B.C.

250 Evolution and the Big Bang Vs Intelligent Design

263 How to Approach God

267 The Second Coming of Christ

271 The First Resurrection of Humanity

281 The Marriage of the Lamb

283 The Parable of the Wise and Foolish Virgins

284 What does the oil mean?

286 Satan and the Bottomless Pit

287 The Millennial Reign

288 What it means to Reign as Priests of God and Christ

290 What it means to Judge with Christ

292 The Camp of the Saints

293 The End of Satan and the Second Death

293 The Second Resurrection of Humanity

300 New Jerusalem

301 The Size of New Jerusalem

303 The Beauty of New Jerusalem

304 The King of kings

307 Who will dwell in New Jerusalem?

308 Revelation 22

310 How our Father works for us in the New Testament

- 315 Serving God
- 316 Serving Others

317 Grace

321 The New Covenant and the True Church

- 321 Love and trust in our LORD and love and believe in his son Jesus
- 323 Love one another
- 323 Perform good works
- 325 Faith without works is dead
- 326 Gather good fruits
- 326 Always give the glory to God
- 328 Be baptised by full immersion
- 329 Observe the Laws given to the early Christians

331 What we Need to Know about Halal Food

332 How to Pray and Leave our Burdens at the Feet of Jesus

- 333 Don’t worry about anything
- 334 Pray about everything
- 335 Thank our Father for all He has done
- 335 Tell God what you need

337 How we should Conduct Ourselves

341 Baptism

343 How to Baptise another Follower of Jesus

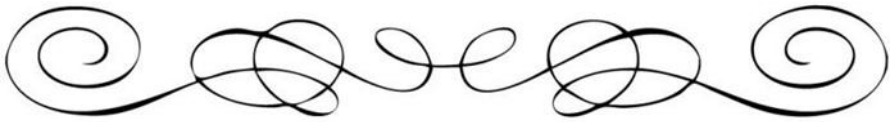
344 Final Thoughts

350 The End in Brief

351 Afterward

352 Acknowledgements and References

353 Glossary



Heaven is not for the many but for the few

We read in (MATTHEW 22:14)

14. for many are called, but few are chosen.

The purpose of this book is not to alarm you but to raise awareness as to the gravity of the situation we all face and that the many who are deceived may indeed at this point in time, include ourselves.

I mean no offence however, it must be said; if you find that you have no interest in the writings of the King James Bible, you have been deceived; if you go to church every Sunday with the masses then sadly, you may have been deceived.

While we are alive, we have a small amount of time to seek and hopefully discover the truth about creation and our part in it; to discover who and what we really are, the purpose of our existence and the means by which we may continue to exist as living beings well beyond this life as we know it to be on this earthly plane.

The time we are alive is the only opportunity we are given to make our decisions concerning these things as we are granted no further opportunity for communication with our creator from the grave.

We read in (ISAIAH 38:18–19)

18. For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19. The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

Never be discouraged by your feelings toward the subject at hand as the truth is not only illusive, it has actually been deliberately hidden from us by the literal burning of early Bibles at a time well before printing when there were only a few copies in existence and even more so when printing came into

being in order to prevent the people from knowing the truth thus giving the church power over the people through their unquestionable teachings.

This power extended over kings and rulers of countries around the world as the fear of being excommunicated was palpable and decisions were inevitably made in order to appease the church whilst also defending their crown.

An example of the attitude of the Catholic Church towards the printing of the Bible for all to read would be that of William Tyndale, 1494, - October 6, 1536. Tyndale, a Catholic priest, became convinced that the Bible alone should determine the practices and doctrines of the church and that all believers should be able to read the Bible in their own language.

Tyndale completed his New Testament translation into English from the Greek in July 1525 and had it printed at Cologne in 1526. Many were collected by order of the Bishop of London, Cuthbert Tunstall, and ceremonially burned in October 1526 in front of St. Paul's Cathedral however, this book became the basis of the King James Bible printed in 1611 which took it out of the exclusive hands of the Roman Catholic church and made it available to the common man however, as it is written in Old English, the verses cited in this book are from the King James Standard Bible available free online at,

https://www.kingjamesbibleonline.org

When the New Testament was finished, Tyndale began work on the Old Testament translation but was captured in Antwerp before it was completed.

Condemned for heresy by the Catholic church (for translating the Bible) he was executed by strangulation and then burned at the stake at Vilvoorde in 1536.

Today we see good honest people attending church believing the words of the preacher whilst never having read the Bible for themselves and this places them in a position of great peril

as they are trusting in the words of men rather than trusting the word of God.

The differences found therein may be subtle however, isn't that the nature of deception? This is not to say that any particular priest, preacher, pastor or minister etc. is deliberately misguiding you however, they themselves may be misguided as they follow and preach the doctrine of their religious order or church, rather than teaching directly from the King James Bible and let's be honest here; if you haven't read it for yourself, how would you ever know?

Given that heaven is for the few and not for the many and given that your very soul is always in jeopardy until the time of salvation, surely it is worth your time to ensure you have the correct understanding of the word of God as given to us in the King James Bible.

Since the time of Christ, literally tens of thousands of people have given their lives either at the stake or to have been buried alive in the case of some women, in order to bring the Bible and the truth it holds through time and history to your hand so I respectfully ask you; will you continue to trust the words of men or trust wholly in the word of God.

If you haven't already done so, reading the King James Bible will give rise to more questions than you ever thought possible and armed with the knowledge it provides, you will be able to confidently discern the difference between truth and deception.

On the other hand, if you are a person that does not believe in God or in Jesus or in the creation of the heavens and the earth and all that in them is, or if you are a person who is feeling they have travelled too far down the wrong path to turn back and could never be forgiven, then please ponder the following words.

We read in (LUKE 15:4-7)

04. What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

05. And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

06. And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

07. I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

The circumstances of your life thus far have brought you to the place where you currently stand and they are many and varied however, whatever your personal circumstances, know that our Father will never give up on you. You are precious in his sight and he lovingly extends his hand to us all however, as we are created to have free will, he will never force himself upon us.

We are free to choose how we live our lives; we can either embrace our Fathers extended hand by learning of his will as detailed in the King James Bible; we can blindly follow the doctrine of a religious order or church, or we can even choose to live our lives never wanting to know the truth.

The choice is ours to make however, if you have never contemplated the teachings of the King James Bible or if you are comfortable just listening to the words of a sermon in the hope you may be saved or if you have perhaps fled a religious order or church group that you may have been exposed to through your parents, then please read a little further with an open mind as we explore some of the truths of which you may be unaware.

The truth begins with the choice of Bible that you read as the authentic translation of the King James Bible has been altered or modified in subsequent versions under the guise of making it easier to read and therefore easier to understand however, what has happened as a result of these changes is that some of the original teachings and meanings have also been changed and this has led to false teaching as the truth has been altered or hidden and as you will see; this has deceived many.

The Numerical Magnificence of the King James Bible

There are many versions of the Holy Bible yet God has used numbers to seal and authenticate the one true word of God: The King James Bible.

There are too many 'coincidences' in the chapter and verse numbering system to doubt that God himself is the author.

There are too many 'coincidences' in the placement of words and phrases, and the word/number counts associated with them to ignore and not take a very serious look at how God has put this book together and handed it to us through bloody hands, and prison bars.

The King James version of the Holy Bible is supernatural. It is God's perfect revelation to mankind in the last universal language prior to the Second Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, the King of kings and Lord of lords.

In this marvellous revelation of numerical magnificence that God has handed to men, we behold an absolute first-class miracle open before our eyes.

We read in (ISAIAH 34:16)

16. Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

"none shall want her mate" refers to subsequent versions of the Bible however; the King James Bible is indeed the book of the LORD spoken of in (Isaiah 34:16) and is truly fascinating in terms of Bible numeric.

We read the following prophecy in (1 KINGS 6:37–38)

37. In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

38. And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

The King James Bible was started in 1604, the 4th year and finished in the 11th year in 1611 and was seven years in the building of it.

In these last days, the English language has become the universal language as it is spoken all around the world.

The 1611 King James Bible was the first complete Bible written in English to translate Jehovah from the Hebrew text. Jehovah being the name of our LORD is in uppercase and Adonai being the LORD's title is in lowercase.

LORD is the name of God; Lord is his title. For example, we speak of President Biden, (Biden is his name; President is his title).

If the highest office in America is the office of president, so the highest office in Israel was the office of Sovereign.

The title Adonai was reserved for God. It was the title that was given to Jesus in the New Testament.

When Christ is called "LORD," he is invested with the New Testament equivalent of the Old Testament Adonai.

Jesus is called The Lord of lords, and The King of kings, gaining a title that beforehand was reserved only for God, the Supreme Sovereign of heaven and earth.

We read in (DEUTERONOMY 32:1-3)

01. Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

02. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

03. Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

In 1604, England's King James the 1st, authorised a new translation of the Bible where 47 scholars and theologians worked to translate the different books of the Bible: the Old Testament from Hebrew, the New Testament from Greek and the Apocrypha from Greek and Latin.

Apocrypha, (from Greek apokryptein, "to hide away"), in biblical literature, works outside the accepted canon of scripture.

The history of the term's usage indicates that it referred to a body of esoteric writings that were at first prized, later tolerated, and finally excluded.

Much of the resulting translation drew on the work of the Protestant reformer William Tyndale, who had produced the first New Testament translation from Greek into English in 1525.

The publishing of our LORD's word was made affordable for the general public through the 1611 King James Bible thanks to emerging printing technology and it spread quickly throughout Europe and because of the wealth of resources devoted to the project, it was the most faithful and scholarly translation and also the most accessible.

The new translation brought the Bible out of the sole control of the Roman Catholic church and placed it directly into the hands of more people than ever before so please; let's take a look at some of the word/number counts to verify its authenticity.

In Deuteronomy 16:11 of the 1611 King James Bible, the word LORD appears as the 7th word and again as the 49th word which is the equivalent of 7 & 7x7.

We read in (DEUTERONOMY 16:11)

11. And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

If you were to take from the entire King James Bible all capitalised mentions of Father + Son that refer only to God the Father and Jesus the Son and exclude all other irrelevant mentions of a father or son the number count is 490 which is the equivalent of 70 x 7.

This is an equation that Jesus himself used when talking with Peter as we read in (MATTHEW 18: 22)

22. Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

We read in (PSALMS 12:6)

06. The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

We know that 7 is the LORD's number and it communicates a sense of fullness or completeness. (שבע "seven" is spelled with the same consonants as the word שבע "complete/full").

Seven is God's perfect number and there are many examples of this throughout the Bible including the following examples found in the Book of Revelation alone.

7 Churches (1:4)
7 Golden Candlesticks (1:12)
7 Stars (1:16)
7 Spirits of God (3:1)
7 Lamps of fire (4:5)
7 Horns (5:6)
7 Eyes (5:6)

7 Seals (5:1)
7 Angels (8:2)
7 Trumpets (8:2)
7 Thunders (10:3)
7 Thousand People (11:13)
7 Heads of Dragon (12:3)
7 Diadems (12:3)
7 Crowns (12:3)
7 Heads of the Beast (13:1)
7 Plagues (15:6)
7 Golden Vials (15:7)
7 Mountains (17:9)
7 Kings (17:10)

The Last printed edition of the King James Bible by Cambridge is the Cambridge Concord Edition which is considered to be the gold standard.

The words and numbers of the King James Bible form part of its structure and the following word/number counts are derived out of the Cambridge Concord Edition of the King James Bible.

The following are some examples of how consistent the word/number count of the King James Bible actually is.

Total Mentions in the entire Bible (Father + Son) = 70x7

Total Mentions in the Gospels (Father + Son) = 7x7x7

Total Mentions in the first 7 Epistles (Father + Son) = 7x7

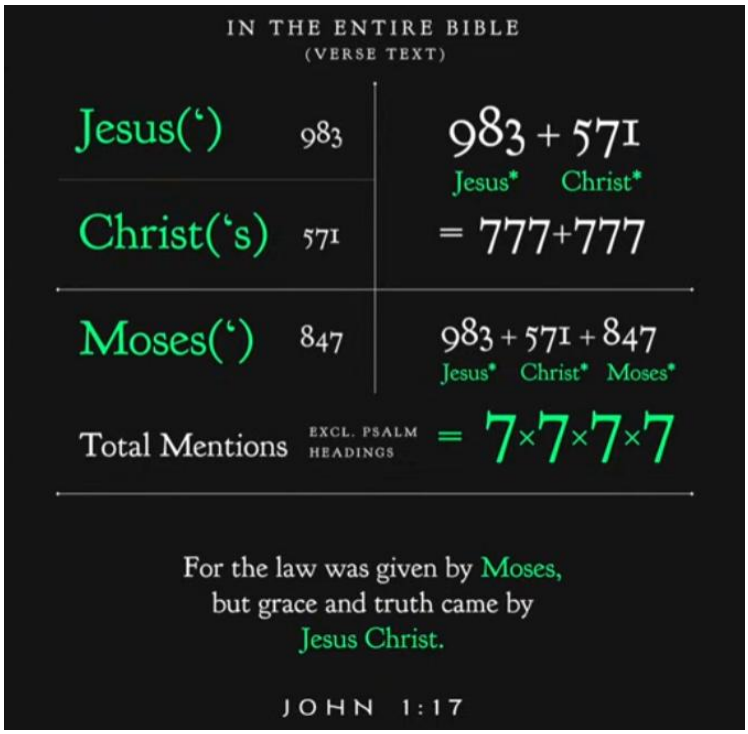
Total Mentions in the remaining 14 Epistles (Father + Son) = 77

Total Mentions in Revelation (Jesus) = 7+7

Total Mentions (the Father + the Word + the Holy Ghost) = 777

Total Mentions (Jesus(‘) + Christ(‘s) = 777+777

Total Mentions (Jesus(‘) + Christ(‘s) + Moses(‘) = 7x7x7x7



There are 66 books in the Cambridge Concord Edition of the King James Bible and the chart below demonstrates by example, how the following count was done.

Book Title	Words in Book Title	Chapters	Verses	Word Text	Total
The First Book of Moses Called Genesis	7	50	1,533	38,262	39,852

The chart below shows the sum totals of these counts.

Item	Total Words in Book Titles	Total Chapters	Total Verses	Total Word Text	Grand Total
Bible Cover	5				5
Old Testament	178	929	23,145	610,303	634,555
New Testament	198	260	7,957	180,568	188,983
Entire Bible	381	1,189	31,102	790,871	823,543

The number count of the entire King James Bible including the Words on the Cover, Book Titles, Chapters, Verses, Numbers and Words is 823,543 which equals 7^7 or seven to the power of seven or 7x7x7x7x7x7x7.

When we take a close look at the Grand Total column, we see the following numbers.

The word Christ (not Christ's) just the word Christ is mentioned 555 times in the Bible.

The words Jesus and Jesus' are mentioned 983 times.

Throughout the Bible, Jesus is referred to as the Lamb and if we take all forms of the word i.e. lamb, Lamb, Lamb's, Lambs, it is mentioned 188 times.

The word Book, which in the scriptures means Bible, is mentioned 188 times.

All forms of the word Life are mentioned 188 times.

These words of the 188 number count could even form a sentence; the LAMBS BOOK of LIFE.

Chapter number 1,188 is found in the book of (Revelation 21:27) which reads,

27. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

The total number of words in the book titles of the Old Testament and the New Testament (not including the cover) is 376 and when divided by 2 representing both the Old and New Testament we again have the number 188.

Moses wrote the first 5 books of the Old Testament and these are referred to by the Jews as the Law.

If we look at these 5 books, the word Moses is mentioned 634 times.

These are undeniable factual mathematical calculations with Jesus Christ signed into them that verify the authenticity of the King James Bible as being authored by our LORD.

These types of calculations do not apply to just any book, and they don't work with subsequent versions of the Bible.

If the word count is out by one; the calculations do not resolve and as the inspired books in the Bible were written by different authors at separate times it is folly to suggest that these numbers are somehow contrived.

We read in (PROVERBS 30:5)

05. Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

And in (MATTHEW 4:4)

04. But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

And in (2 TIMOTHY 2:15)

15. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

For a full explanation of these numerical patterns and dozens more, may I suggest you visit the website 'Truth is Christ' and download a copy of the eBook 'Sealed by the King' by Brandon Peterson.

This book is also available in paperback and may I also suggest you visit his YouTube channel at 'Truth is Christ.'

All calculations can be verified by downloading the free program 'King James Pure Bible Search.'

The following is a very small example of some of the obvious omissions from three subsequent versions of the Holy Bible.

	Authorised Version (King James) Standard text 1769	**New International Version 1984**	**New American Standard Bible 1977**	**New World Translation 1984**
Matt 18:11	For the **Son** of man is come to save that which was lost.	OMITTED	footnote casts doubt	OMITTED
Matt 25:13	Ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the **Son** of man cometh.	You do not know the day or the hour.	You do not know the day nor the hour.	You know neither the day nor the hour,
Luke 4:4	Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of **God**.	Man does not live on bread alone.	Man shall not live on bread alone.	Man must not live by bread alone.
Acts 2:30	that of the fruit of his loins according to the flesh, he would raise up **Christ** to sit on his throne;	he would place one of his descendants on his throne.	to seat one of his descendants upon his throne.	he would seat one from the fruitage of his loins upon his throne.
Acts 8:37	And he answered and said, I believe that **Jesus Christ** is the **Son** of **God**.	OMITTED	footnote casts doubt some editions just omit it	OMITTED
Acts 23:9	Let us not fight against **God**.	OMITTED	OMITTED	OMITTED

Put simply; the King James Bible is the word of God whereas subsequent versions of the Bible also contain the words and views of men.

It is so important to correct all false representations of our LORD so we can form a clear understanding of who God really is and how we can attain the salvation of our souls by living righteously and justly whilst being accepting of his will and his Christ (Jesus) without living in fear of him.

This will be a common sense-based journey of discovery and it is not my intention to put anyone off side but to establish a clear understanding of the truth and to explain how it has been distorted over the years.

As we have established, the King James Bible has clearly been authored by God and therefore, we obviously shouldn't add anything to it or take anything away and this statement is confirmed as we read in (DEUTERONOMY 4:2)

02. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

And in (DEUTERONOMY 12:32)

32. What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

This is why the choice of which Bible we read makes all the difference as Bibles written subsequent to the King James Bible have both added and taken away from the original text and in many cases, this has altered the very meaning of the text as authored by God and a good example of this is found where Jesus was explaining the Parable of the Tares to his disciples as we read in (MATTHEW 13:42)

(King James Bible)

42. And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

Meaning; as tares (weeds) are thrown into a furnace to be destroyed so evil souls shall be thrown into a furnace to be destroyed. This furnace is 'a' furnace of fire and of course as people realise they are not the chosen of this earth but are among the tares, there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

(New American Standard Bible)

42. and they will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

This implies a meaning where those evil souls are not thrown into "a" furnace of fire to be destroyed but "the" furnace of fire which some interpret as a fiery place called hell and goes on to say that "in that place" (meaning the same fiery hell) there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

The New American Standard Bible therefore implies that "weeping and gnashing of teeth" will occur in a fiery hell whereas the King James Bible reveals that this will occur on this earth as a result of people realising they are rejected and are among the tares to be destroyed in a furnace of fire which is the true meaning and the means whereby evil, unrepentant souls will be totally eradicated for all time (not tormented).

So where did it all go wrong?

The truth of Christ as it was original taught has been hidden, corrupted and seized upon by the Roman Catholic church and many misguided Christian faiths have just followed on. The truth has also been completely altered by false religions.

Again; I mean no offence to anyone. I merely wish to reveal the truth so you may be well informed and face the coming events fully armed with faith and the correct knowledge and understanding of the one and only true God, Jehovah and his Christ Jesus, as we read in (EPHESIANS 6:13)

13. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

Heaven, Hell and the Resurrection

When we die, our soul does not go straight to heaven or hell without being judged.

We are to be resurrected from the dead.

We read in (ISAIAH 26:19)

19. Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

And in (LUKE 20:36)

36. Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

And in (JOHN 5:29)

29. And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

And in (JOHN 11:25)

25. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

And in (1 CORINTHIANS 15:52)

52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

If we are already in heaven or hell, what is the point of there being a resurrection? People would have to leave heaven and race back to their graves in order to be resurrected? It's nonsensical and yet as a means of control we have been taught that after we die we either go straight to heaven or a fiery hell.

The Rejected Do Not Suffer Eternal Torment

Hell is not a fiery holding place; it is a term found in the Bible that refers to those who have no hope of salvation; those facing damnation and the complete and eternal destruction of their soul after the second resurrection in the lake of fire, which, sometimes referred to in the Bible as "hell fire", is a very real place prepared for Satan and is the second death as we read in (REVELATION 20:13-15)

13. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

If the lake of fire is in hell, how can hell be cast into the lake of fire? As we have just read, "death and hell were cast into the lake of fire" meaning the end of death and sin for all time.

After the second resurrection which will occur 1,000 years after the first resurrection at the Second Coming of Christ in 2030; Satan will be cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are and they will be tormented day and night forever owing to their extreme wickedness which has been the cause of all the suffering and misery that all of humanity has endured over millennia as we read in (REVELATION 20:10)

10. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

We should also remember that Satan is an immortal being whereas we are not.

We are to be changed whereas Satan already is.

Further Confusion

People are further confused regarding a supposed fiery hell as the King James Bible itself states in (REVELATION 14:9-10)

09. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

The Lamb represents Christ throughout scripture and this is talking about a global event similar to that of Sodom and Gomorrah that will occur at the Second Coming of Christ in his presence and this is not forever; it is the smoke of their torment that ascendeth up for ever and ever as we read in (REVELATION 14:11)

11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

As we have just read, the Bible states "they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name."

This is what happens on this earth to those who are alive, having received the mark of the beast in the years of the Great Tribulation (April 2027 – October 2030) leading up to the Second Coming of Christ in 2030 and again, this is not talking about a fiery place called hell.

Another misunderstanding is that of "outer darkness" mentioned in (Matthew 8:12/22:13/25:30), which is often understood to mean a fiery place called hell however, as fire cast light, this also cannot be true. To be in outer darkness means to be separated from the light of God.

God can Never be Mean or Cruel

There is so much false teaching regarding this as the early Roman Catholic church who for centuries had total control over the words of the books found in the Bible and who falsely claim to be God's earthly representatives, have distorted its teachings and have instead taught people to fear God and indeed to fear the Papacy as they falsely claim that salvation can only be attained through the Roman Catholic church.

They have used fear as a means to gain power and control over kings as they would assert that the kings legitimacy is convened directly by God, making the king accountable only to divine authority which they claim to be the representatives of thereby making these kings accountable to the Roman Catholic church.

Many Christian religions continue to teach false truths and more recently they have taught from inaccurate and deceptive versions of the Bible that portray our loving, kind and merciful God as mean and cruel who apparently delights in tormenting people for all eternity which is entirely false.

What name would we ascribe to a person who had a pet dog they loved yet as it didn't trust or obey them, broke its bones and then threw it alive into a corner to let it scream its lungs out, not only for the rest of its natural life, but for ever?

This is the name people would ascribe to God if they were to believe the teaching that those who are not chosen are sent to hell to suffer in hell fire for all eternity and this, as with the example of the dog, could only be as a result of wounded pride which is not in our Father.

False teaching is leading people who know God as well as those who deny God to call him the name you just suggested as a result of what is being taught which is entirely false.

God doesn't want us to teach people to fear him; only the wicked need fear him as the soul of the unrepentant sinner does face eternal destruction and the second death.

We are to teach love as Jesus taught love which is of the Father as we read in (LUKE 6:27-38)

27. But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28. Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29. And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also.

30. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32. For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

36. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38. Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall

men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

Always remember that God is all loving, merciful and kind; he will eradicate death and sin forever, not mercilessly torment people forever as this is a contradiction and as we just read in verse 35 "he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil." This is because God loves all his creation.

Only the Wicked will be Destroyed

God will destroy the wicked because of his love of the righteous and evil must be eradicated.

We know our God is fair and just so I ask; where is the justice in tormenting your average, good, kind hearted person for all eternity as a consequence of a few misspent years on this earth where quite possibly through no fault of their own, they have never learnt the truth of God or his Christ.

God loves the sinner but he hates sin as we read in (EZEKIEL 33:11)

11. Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

As we have just read, our Father says "I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his evil ways and live:" This is obviously not talking about life and death as we know it to be on earth, but life eternal as opposed to eternal death; and certainly not eternal torment.

God is merciful and kind; he loves all his creation and he doesn't change as we read in (MALACHI 3:6)

06. For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

The Pope

The Roman Catholic church claims that the apostle Peter was the first Pope, the successor of Christ. They say he is therefore Christ's vicar and the visible and infallible head of the church, having power and authority over all the other apostles and the entire church.

Catholic leaders also claim that Christ built his church upon Peter and gave him the keys to unlock and close the kingdom of heaven and hell to anyone as he chose. They assert that the Popes throughout history up to the present are Peter's successors, and have the same power of the keys.

These far-reaching claims are based on the two verses found in (Matthew 16:18-19), so let’s make a careful and critical examination of these verses to see what Jesus said and what he actually meant.

We read in (MATTHEW 16:18-19)

18. And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

The New Testament was originally written in Greek, from which the Latin, English, and other versions were translated.

If you study the Greek text you will find that the word Peter and the word rock on which Christ was to build his church are two separate and distinct words; each having a different meaning.

The word Peter in Greek is (Πέτρος – petros), which means "a piece of rock; a stone; a single stone; movable, insecure, shifting, or rolling."

The word rock in Greek is (πέτρα – petra), which means "a rock; a cliff; a projecting rock; mother rock; huge mass; solid formation; fixed; immovable; enduring."

The word petros for Peter in the Greek is in the masculine gender and the word petra for the rock is in the feminine gender.

Petros and petra are therefore two distinct words in the Greek language. Petros is a shifting, rolling, or insecure stone, while petra is a solid, immovable rock.

In the English language the gender is not specified by the article. We say the knife, the fork and the spoon. The three words have the same article.

In the Greek, as in many of the modern languages, each noun and corresponding article is in the masculine, feminine, or neuter gender. In many cases it is an arbitrary arrangement, regardless of sex.

The article in Greek is important. If one noun is in the masculine it must have a masculine article, and if it is in the feminine it must have a feminine article.

The text under consideration in Greek shows that petros is in the masculine, and petra is in the feminine, proving that they are two distinct words; and each one has a different meaning.

The question is, on which of the two, petros or petra, did Christ establish his church? Was it on petros, a movable stone, or petra, an immovable rock?

Let’s quote the text again: "I say also unto thee that thou art Peter (petros, masculine gender), and upon this rock (petra, feminine gender) I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it."

The text indicates clearly that the church of Christ is built on petra and not on petros.

So, who is this petra or rock on which Christ built his true church? Let's invite the Holy King James Bible to give the answer as when this Bible gives the answer, we make no mistake in accepting it because the definition is authentic.

We read in (1 CORINTHIANS 10:4)

04. And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

Petra, in the Greek language, was Christ.

Here we have evidence that petra refers to Christ, and not to Peter, being petros.

We read in (EPHESIANS 2:20)

20. And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

If Peter is the rock on which Christ was to build his church, then Peter could not be overcome and the gates of hell could not prevail against him.

The fact is that Peter was overcome, and the gates of hell did prevail against him.

Peter denied his Lord three times and this was after Christ told him that the rock was not to be overcome.

We read in (MATTHEW 16:23)

23. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

This shows that Peter was as flawed as any other human being and Peter himself gives the answer as to who is the rock.

We read in (MATTHEW 16:16)

16. And Simon Peter answered and said, thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

Again, speaking of Christ, Peter says in (ACTS 4:11)

11. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

It is clear to see that Christ, the Son of God, must be the rock on which God would build his church.

If Jesus would have built his church on Peter, petros, he would have said: "Thou art Petros, and upon this Petros I will build my church," but this is not the case.

In the Greek, Jesus plainly says: "Thou art Petros, and upon this petra I will build my church."

Paul tells us that the petra is Christ when he wrote in (1 CORINTHIANS 3:11)

11. For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

Peter is never referred to in The Bible as petra. Thus, Peter and Paul agree that Christ is the Rock; but the Pope claims the title for himself. Which testimony should we accept?

Around 700 years before Jesus was born, he was considered to be the Rock.

We read in (ISAIAH 28:16)

16. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

Peter applied this prophecy to Christ when he wrote in (1 PETER 2:6)

06. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

If the church was built on Peter, then Peter would be the head of the church however, Peter was not the head of the church in his day.

Instead of having the disciples, apostles, and other believers call Peter 'Pope', or Father Peter, or Holy Father Peter, Jesus said as written in (MATTHEW 23:8-11)

08. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

09. And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10. Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

11. But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

"Call no man your father," does not refer to an earthly parent, but to the spiritual fathers.

Jesus recommended our paying full respect to earthly parents when he quoted the words of Moses as we read in (MARK 7:10)

10. For Moses said, honour thy father and thy mother; and, whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

Paul writes in (1 CORINTHIANS 4:15)

15. For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

This verse is sometimes used in an attempt to prove that we may call spiritual leaders our fathers however; they were begotten through the Gospel and not through Paul.

Again Paul writes in (ROMANS 1:16)

16. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

It is through the Gospel that we are begotten, and not through Paul or any other person. It is the Gospel that is the power of God unto salvation; not man.

If Jesus delegated Peter as the head of the church, why did the other disciples quarrel among themselves as to who would be the greatest.

We read in (LUKE 9:46)

46. Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

If this decision had already been made by Christ, why would the others fret about it? The other disciples would have submitted to the will of their Master.

It is therefore evident that no such appointment had been made by Jesus.

Neither Peter nor any of his successors were heads of the true church. Paul explains this when he writes in (1 CORINTHIANS 11:3)

03. But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

God gave Jesus to be the head over all things to the church as we read in (EPHESIANS 1:22)

22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

This explains that Jesus is the head of every person and also of the church. We are responsible to the head, which is Christ, and not to men who try to circumvent the work of Christ and take his place.

Christ is the head of every person, and we are responsible to him as individuals.

There is not a trace of evidence in the Bible that Peter was a Pope.

If Peter had borne a title such as "Pope," wouldn’t at least one of the inspired writers have mentioned it?

Peter wrote two epistles, but he does not use the title of Pope in either. Can you imagine a Pope today writing two letters to the church and forgetting his title?

The church in the days of the apostles did not recognise Peter as Pope or the head of the church and neither does the true church today.

The execution of Peter was ordered by the Roman Emperor Nero, who falsely blamed the city’s Christians for a terrible fire that had ravaged Rome.

Peter requested to be crucified upside down, as he felt unworthy to die in the same manner as our Lord Jesus Christ. This request was granted.

Peter was a Jew; a disciple of Christ; he was married; he was never a Roman; he was never a leader among the apostles; he was never a Pope; he was never a Catholic and yet he is claimed by Catholics to have been their first Pope.

The concept of a Pope is not found anywhere in the Bible and claiming Peter to be the first Pope and that the Popes in past history up to the present are Peter's successors, and have the same power of the keys to the Kingdom of heaven is both false and indefensible.

The Sabbath

Today for me is Saturday, the sabbath and although this may be difficult for some to accept, the simple truth is; no matter which faith you identify with, the sabbath of the LORD thy God has and will always be since the time of creation, Saturday, the seventh day of the week.

This simple fact should never be in dispute and of course you are free to worship God any day or every day of the week however, according to the Bible, (as will be explained) the simple truth is our Father created the heavens and the earth and all that in them is in six days and rested on the seventh day and the seventh day has throughout Jewish historical records always been the weekly sabbath which is interpreted in English as Saturday.

A good many of the early disciples of Christ were converted Jews and it was only natural for them to obey God's will by observing and revering the weekly sabbath on Saturday and those that were converted from paganism also observed the Saturday sabbath.

Sunday at this time was just another work day in the Roman Empire however, on March 7 in the year 321 A.D. the Roman Emperor Constantine in order to increase his popularity for political reasons, issued a civil decree making Sunday a day of rest from labour, and this decree stated that "all judges and city people and the craftsmen, shall rest upon the venerable day of the sun." "Country people, however, may freely attend to the cultivation of the fields, because it frequently happens that no other days are better adapted for planting the grain in the furrows or the vines in trenches."

While established only in civil law rather than religious principle, the early Roman Catholic church welcomed the development as a means by which Christians would attend Sunday worship which aligned with their pagan beliefs.

The Saturday sabbath was made increasingly difficult to observe as it was still a working day and to work is in defiance

of the principle of the sabbath however, over time the people forsook the will of God and yielded to the will of the church.

The church at Laodicea, was a Christian community established in the Apostolic Age in this ancient Greek city on the river Lycus which later became the Roman province of Phrygia Pacatiana in Asia minor and this church encouraged Christians to make use of Sunday as the day for rest where possible without ascribing to it any of the regulations of Mosaic Law.

Mosaic Law begins with the Ten Commandments and therefore, this made it easy for some to comply however, the Roman Catholic church then criticised the early disciples of Christ and made it to be completely unacceptable and near impossible for them to observe the true Saturday sabbath as gifted to us by God at the time of creation.

The Laodicean church near modern Denizli in Turkey is mentioned in the Bible in (REVELATION 3:14–22)

14. And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; these things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15. I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

17. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

So, Constantine readily supported by the early Catholic church changed the sabbath from Saturday to Sunday; the venerable day of the sun.



Jesus depicted in a mosaic as a Roman Emperor

It should be noted that the Emperor Constantine who claimed to have had a vision of Christ and is said to be the "First Christian Emperor," had Jesus depicted in a mosaic in the

church of Santa Pudenziana in Rome, as a Roman Emperor in a military role, dressed for command.

While Constantine did favour the Catholic church, his beliefs and even his comprehension of Christianity are debatable.

Constantine never went around dressed like Jesus, instead he had Jesus dressed like himself.

Therefore, Jesus who had been crucified by the Roman army was then depicted as their leader.

Constantine tried to defeat Jesus by transforming him from the humble Judean teacher that he was, into a Roman Emperor.

It was at this time that Sunday became a festive day for pagan Rome where they worshiped their sun god (Sol Invictus) on their day of rest and reference against this practice is made in (EZEKIEL 8:15–16)

15. Then said he unto me, hast thou seen this, O son of man? Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16. And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

We read in (2 PETER 3:8)

08. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

After God had finished the creation of heaven and earth in six days which we now know to be six periods of time not necessarily based on six rotations of our planet, he had for himself a day, or period of rest and he sanctified it, which is to

say he dedicated it and made it separate from all other days and he blessed it which is to say he made the seventh day a special day of favour, mercy or benefit.

The seventh day of the week from the time of creation is the day of rest, it is a gift bestowed by God in which we can share with him the delights of creation and commune with him through prayer and worship as God made the sabbath for all mankind as we read in (MARK 2:27)

27. And he said unto them, the sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath.

Prayer is asking of God whereas worship is praising and offering gratitude to God and the sabbath is an opportunity for us all to express our gratitude for our very existence on a day we know has been set aside for this purpose and is seen to have been observed by those such as Abraham whose life ended well before God made it clear to an unruly generation of Israelites at Mt Sini when he handed to us the Ten Commandments, that the seventh day which he both sanctified and blessed at the time of creation is to be observed as it is indeed his will and is written as the fourth commandment in (EXODUS 20:8–11)

08. Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

09. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10. But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11. For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Notice the difference in the way God communicates with us at the time of creation compared to when he gave to the Israelites the fourth commandment.

In the beginning God sanctified (dedicated) and blessed the seventh day and when he gave the Ten Commandments to the Israelites at Mt Sini, he said in the fourth commandment that the sabbath or seventh day had been both blessed and hallowed (reiterated as being Sacred or Holy).

To me the difference in the way the sanctity of the sabbath is communicated to us is as a result of it being at the time of creation a gift to mankind where we could freely show our love and devotion to our creator and commune with him as was the divine gift from the beginning as opposed to the time when the Ten Commandments were handed down to an unruly group of people God had chosen to work with in order to bring about obedience to the law of God for the benefit of all mankind where he stated the sabbath was indeed Sacred or Holy.

The law of God, which is the Ten Commandments, was given to the Israelites after they were miraculously led out of Egypt at Mt Sini in order to show the people that by demonstrating their love, devotion and faith in him, will in turn allow for him to bestow favour and blessings upon them.

Observance of true love which includes honour, respect and honesty with a genuine desire to place the needs of those around you ahead of those of yourself as it was at the time of creation, had through sin become a requirement in order to receive those same blessings that were freely offered to humanity at the time of creation.

Although there are those who unwisely say that the law was nailed to the cross at the time of Christs crucifixion, the sabbath was established at the time of creation; it was reiterated as the fourth commandment but it was established by God at the time of creation and as the word of God doesn’t change we can be sure this requirement for us to keep Saturday, the sabbath day Holy, hasn’t changed either.

This is not in dispute and the Roman Catholic church has admitted as much by saying they changed the Saturday sabbath to Sunday and called it the Lord’s day to align it with the resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ, of which the day is

not only incorrect; it is in open defiance to the will of God and the words of Jesus when he stated clearly in (MATTHEW 5:18)

18. For verily I say unto you, till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

Altered Commandments

The Roman Catholic church has eliminated the second commandment as it doesn't align with their pagan rituals. The second commandment is found in (EXODUS 20:4–6)

04. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:

05. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

06. And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments;

The Catholic church that is obviously full of graven images then made up for the eliminated second commandment by splitting the tenth commandment into two separate commandments.

We read the tenth commandment as found in the King James Bible which we know to be authored by God in (EXODUS 20:17)

17. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

The ninth commandment for the Catholic church now reads as "You shall not covet your neighbour's wife" and the tenth reads as "You shall not covet your neighbour's goods."

Then they moved the third commandment to make it the second, then altered the fourth commandment to read "Remember to keep holy the Lord's Day" and moved the fourth commandment to make it the third, then changed the sabbath that was established by God, from Saturday to Sunday, the first day of the week to align with their pagan beliefs.

Visiting the Iniquity of the Fathers

Although the second commandment has been eliminated from the Catholic version of the Ten Commandments, it is still included in mainstream Christianity however, a part of the second commandment has been widely misunderstood where it states ("for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me").

First; our LORD thy God is not jealous in the petty, sinful manner that we would interpret jealousy; it is stated in this manner using an emotion of which we are very much aware, so we may clearly understand that the LORD is serious when warning us in regard to the danger of fashioning and worshiping false God's as it will not be excused.

Second; our LORD thy God isn't saying he will punish us through our children; we punish ourselves through our children and indeed our children are punished through us by our disobedience to the Law which is the Ten Commandments.

The definition of the word 'visiting' is 'go to' and therefore, this statement made by God could also read as 'the iniquity (sins) of the fathers 'go to' the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me (are disobedient to the law).

"Visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me" is therefore, a warning that our children will follow the words and actions of their parents; they will become likeminded and continue on with the sins of their parents throughout their own lives, just as they have been taught. The sins of the parents therefore 'go to' the children.

This can be illustrated by breaking down the Ten Commandments followed by a brief explanation.

We find the Ten Commandments in (Exodus 20:3–17)

- **1** / Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

If the parents do not believe in God, neither will their children as they will not be taught about God. You may not view this as placing false god's ahead of the one true God however, they will come to idolise the things of this earth such as money, pleasure, possessions etc. and will place them before God, ultimately leaving the children alone and without God.

- **2** / Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:

- Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

- And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

1) Those who make graven images will ultimately pray to them or kneel before them or kiss them as if they were God which is sinful and their children shall do in like manner.

2) As explained earlier, we punish ourselves through our children and indeed our children are punished through us by our disobedience to the Law.

3) Notice our LORD states that he shows mercy unto thousands of those who love him and keep his commandments and this is not millions or a thousand, thousands as can be quoted from elsewhere in the Bible and this is because heaven is not for the many, but for the few.

- **3** / Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

If the parents use the LORD's name in vain through cussing and swearing, so will their children.

- **4** / Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

If the parents disregard the Saturday Sabbath and follow Catholic dogma by believing the Sabbath to be Sunday or disregard the Sabbath altogether, so will their children.

- **5** / Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

If the parents disrespect their own parents then their children may in turn disrespect them; it is learned behaviour.

- **6** / Thou shalt not kill.

It's not a given that the child of a murderer will become a murderer however, they may become isolated or the effect may be that when circumstances are such, they see it as an option as they may think that it is a part of who they are.

- **7** / Thou shalt not commit adultery.

Throughout history children born of an adulterous relationship have struggled for identity and self-worth whereas children affected by the emotional trauma of a parent's infidelity may experience feelings of betrayal, abandonment, and confusion.

Either way the iniquity (sins) of the parents "go to" the children as it doesn't lay a foundation in which they can trust.

- **8** / Thou shalt not steal.

Children tend to take on the behaviour they see in their parents such as their attitude towards others, being accountable for their mistakes, or attitudes related to discipline etc and the act of stealing, that can continue for generations, is no different.

- **9** / Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

This is lying which is so destructive and can be learned behaviour.

- **10** / Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

This is sinful jealousy which is also destructive and the children of jealous parents will learn this behaviour however, as with all the afore mentioned examples, we can teach against this way of thinking.

As you can see the effect of sin affects our children in many different ways; it can result in learned behaviour, emotional trauma, isolation and sinful acts that separate us from God.

I'm not saying that all these explanations are absolutes however, I hope you understand the message our LORD is sending that is; if we don't live clean and free from sin then neither will our children as the sins of the parents 'go to' the children.

We save our children from suffering by our own conscientious obedience to the Law and teaching them to act likewise.

Martin Luther

Martin Luther was a German priest, monk, and theologian who became the central figure of the religious and cultural movement known as the Protestant Reformation yet he was also a devout Catholic. He lived between the years 1483-1546 and although Bibles were extremely rare at this time he gained access to one through his position within the Catholic church.

Upon reading the Bible he noted some glaring discrepancies between the truth he discovered and the doctrine of the church; most notably that which concerns the sabbath day.

Being a devout Catholic, it was only his intention to point out the errors in the Catholic doctrine that he had discovered however, as had always been the case with those who came before such as Jan Hus 1370 – 1415 who was burned alive at the stake for pointing out errors in Catholic doctrine; Martin Luther was branded a heretic and was lucky to escape the flames of the stake. He died of natural causes aged 63 whilst living in hiding before this could happen.

His argument was the word of God, straight from the Bible and although the Catholic church could not argue with him on this ground, they maintained their indefensible position and have continued to do so throughout the ensuing centuries.

People say "Oh God is all loving; he will forgive me." Indeed, he is all loving however; we need to openly display our love for him and be obedient to his will. We can't be openly defiant in regard to the seventh day Saturday sabbath which God both sanctified and blessed at the time of creation and expect him to love us for our defiance or to forgive us for it. As it was for Jesus to obey the will of God, so it is for us.

Why take a chance when observing Sunday as the Sabbath is based on the words of men and is against the word of God? Our Father doesn't change and he certainly doesn't change his mind or his word to align with the thoughts or words of men, so why not trust in God and obey his word and his will?

To keep the Saturday sabbath a Holy day may go against the doctrines of men however, by keeping it you openly display your trust, your belief and your love for the one and only true living God; Jehovah.

If we are invited to do something, we tend to do it however, if we are told to do something, we tend to resist, therefore always remember that at the time of creation we were invited to keep the sabbath as it was offered to us as a day of rest in which our original ancestors would commune with our LORD thus communicating their love for him and as our Father never changed that day, we would be wise to do the same and acknowledge Saturday as the true sabbath.

Lucifer

Before the creation of the world and the universe in which we live there existed God, His Holy Spirit and His Son Jesus; there also existed as by the creation of God, various kinds of angels, one of whom was named Lucifer which is interpreted as "Son of the morning."

As a light bearer, Lucifer held a highly exalted position in the hierarchy of the third heaven in which he dwelt with God, His Holy Spirit, His Son Jesus and the host (army) of angels.

When God created the earth and the first heaven which is the sky to the outer atmosphere and the second heaven which is the known universe with all the stars and galaxies etc, he gave man dominion over all that he had created on the earth.

The notion of blessing man with dominion over the earth and all that dwells within is different to the relationship God has with the angels and this stirred up pride in Lucifer to the point where he became full of jealously, hatred and spite. He felt that he and his highly exalted position were being diminished.

He therefore made it his mission to demonstrate to God that mankind was incapable of choosing to freely love God in the manner that true love is which is to be patient and kind; not envious or boastful nor arrogant or rude; not insisting on one's

own way; not being irritable or resentful and not rejoicing in wrong doing but rejoicing in the truth.

God had said to Adam; the first man, that which is written in (GENISIS 2:16–17)

16. And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat.

17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die,

When understanding the teaching of the Bible, that a thousand years is as a day for our LORD, we realise that Adam did in fact die in that day; he had pure genetics and was 930 years old when he died.

At this time our Father was placing us in a position of trust which is also an essential component of true love and throughout all recorded history, God has never forced his love or his will upon us and he has never forced us to love him or to obey his will; we are free to choose as true and genuine love can never be forced.

We can however demonstrate our love of God through our obedience of the Ten Commandments which show us both his character and his will and have been reiterated to us through the Ten Commandments for our benefit.

Through his hatred of mankind however, which is described by Paul as "the mystery of iniquity" as hatred was an unknown phenomenon among the angels in the third heaven; Lucifer tempted the first of our kind to disobey God's will by eating of the forbidden fruit which was to access the knowledge of good and evil which our first ancestors had been spared.

Through his lies and deception, the angel known at that time as Lucifer convinced Eve that no harm would come by having the knowledge of good and evil and they would themselves be as god's and as Adams love for Eve was so great and his love for

God was taken for granted, he aligned himself with Eve and also ate of the forbidden fruit.

We know that the knowledge of good and evil has marred our world and our lives since this event and as a result of this first transgression the divine, incorruptible bodies of our first ancestors known in the Bible as Adam and Eve were given over to mortal bodies which as we well know, suffer pain and death.

The knowledge of good and evil ensures we also suffer anguish, anxiety, torment, fear, loss, grief, sadness, depression, immorality, abuse, hatred, corruption, disease, murder, slander, gossip, depravity, debauchery, envy, dishonesty, torture and every other conceivable wickedness.

All this evil that consumes our lives leads many mortal human beings to question the love and even the existence of God and ask "If there is a living loving God how can he sit back and tolerate all the suffering that goes on in the world?"

The answer to this question requires us to understand that we are not alone.

Although we have discovered no life in the second heaven which is the known universe; life does exist beyond in the third heaven which is where God himself along with His Holy Spirit, His Son Jesus and the host of angels do indeed dwell.

This is the true heaven to which the promise of eternal life refers and it is of paramount importance that this heaven remains free of all evil.

This is why we corruptible humans as we are, cannot and will not enter and it is also the reason that although despised, evil is tolerated on earth. It is so all that dwell in the third heaven can see that the system of evil as displayed on earth, does not work and must never be allowed to prevail.

God is all powerful and can and will end the suffering at the appointed time but it is important to understand that the Kingdom of heaven is pure, Holy and a most joyful paradise in

which its inhabitants enjoy the same existence we are promised in the Bible where there is no evil, pain or death but only joy, love and happiness, and this is to be forever.

Imagine that Lucifer, whom since his fall from grace after deceiving Adam and Eve resulting in all the suffering we now witness in our world, was a student in a classroom who felt he was smarter than the teacher and had a point to prove.

He stands up and demonstrates his clearly flawed plan to show that mankind is incapable of freely loving God to all that dwell in heaven. The teacher, who for the purpose of this explanation is obviously God, has two ways he could address the problem.

Knowing that the student will not give up on his plan, he could either allow the students plan to play out, which is what is indeed happening on earth and being shown to every living being including the host of angels or, he could forbid the student from continuing which would have a devastating effect on all that dwell in heaven.

Whereas God is and is seen to be all loving, long suffering, tolerant, kind and merciful, the act of forcing Lucifer to cease from following his own will would leave all in heaven wondering who God really is.

They would have never seen God behave in such a manner and questions would arise such as who is God, do we really know him, is he really all loving when he is seen to exert force on an angel, an angel such as they are.

Lucifer, whose name has since his fall from grace been changed by God to Satan, which means accuser or adversary, now has dominion over our world and his system based on lust, greed and deceit is what we bear witness to and is clearly against all humanity.

This is why we are advised by Jesus to live separate from the world and all its evil misgivings and focus our hearts and minds on God and to have faith in salvation where faith and love in

Jesus, the Christ, will bring our souls back home to the third heaven which is the home of God from whence we came.

The world in which we live is indeed full of good and evil and our situation is explained by Jesus in the Parable of Tares as we read in (MATTHEW 13:24–30)

24. Another parable put he forth unto them, saying; the kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25. But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28. He said unto them, an enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29. But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Death is a direct result of the transgression of Adam and Eve whereby the trust that God had placed in them had been broken and yet death itself is merely our bodies ceasing to function as the life-giving Holy Spirit is withdrawn.

What is Life?

We as human beings essentially consist of three parts. First there is the body in which we dwell which on its own is really

just an amazing biological machine given life and sustained by the second part of our being, the Holy Spirit which is in all things and the third part is the soul which is who you really are and is also given life and sustained by the Holy Spirit.

It is important to accept this truth so as to clearly understand the importance of God in our lives. Without him we are nothing. Our bodies function for seventy to eighty years or so and then as the Holy Spirit is withdrawn, will cease to function and die.

In this time that we have been given, we are free to do as we choose within the confines of human rules and although we are never entirely free, we place tremendous importance upon it as all we really want is to be able to exercise our own will and to be happy without much if any thought about what's really going on.

When our bodies cease to function, they decompose and return to the earth from whence they are made. Our bodies consist of water, minerals and elements that are found in the earth; that's it; there is nothing of the earth itself that can in any way cause our bodies to be alive and function as they do and yet they do, so what is life? Where does it come from?

Life is certainly not of the body even though every single one of the 100 trillion cells within it are alive.

Apart from every cell in the body being alive as every example of flora is alive; life as we know it is the awakening of consciousness and this happens when The Holy Spirit which sustains all forms of life engages by connecting himself to the soul and the body and this certainly happens within the womb and is beyond any technology we possess.

It is the soul that is our personality and that personality is determined by the time and location of the birth of the body in relation to the stars in the second heaven and it is the soul that is to be resurrected.

Deception

Although we are warned in the Bible not to place our faith in such as seers, psychics, clairvoyants and the like, it is none the less a truth that is worth knowing. It is by this system that all our personalities are different from each other even though those born on the same day may have similar characteristics.

Placing our faith in seers, psychics, clairvoyants and the like is a direct violation of the word of God. We are to place our faith in God and this can only be done by placing our faith in his beloved Son; Jesus, being the Christ, the Messiah; of which both translations mean, 'the anointed one'.

Seers, psychics, clairvoyants and the like are able to tell you all about your deceased friends and relatives. They can tell you things that only you and the deceased person would know which is the means by which people are convinced they have connected with the deceased and that the deceased person is somehow still alive.

This brings about the belief that when our bodies die our soul lives on either in heaven or in a fiery hell which is entirely false and goes directly against the teachings of Jesus himself.

Although seers, psychics, clairvoyants and the like may be good honest people who believe they are gifted and really can communicate with the dead, they themselves have been deceived by Satan and again, this brings about the false belief that when our bodies die our soul lives on either in heaven or in a fiery hell and this is why Satan communicates with people who place their faith in seers, psychics, clairvoyants and the like in this manner.

Satan is a highly intelligent spiritual being; well beyond the wit of any human being and by communicating to humans through seers, psychics, clairvoyants and the like, he can bring about a belief that, maybe there is a God or there is a higher power but Satan is full of lies and deception and the person is led to believe that their deceased friend or relative who whilst alive on this earth was a sinner, as we are all sinners, now resides in

heaven or in the case of someone particularly evil now resides in a fiery hell and this again is entirely false.

If we believe however, that a particular friend or relative whom we know to have been a sinner now resides in heaven, what more could be asked of us that are still living in order to receive the same favour? It is a deception that will lead to the demise of your very soul.

This world in which we live is full of false truths and deception and we are all vulnerable yet God works through people which gives us the opportunity to show our willingness to serve him faithfully for the benefit of all humanity.

To me the most obvious false truth is that in which a person has a near death experience, where their hearts have stopped beating and are said to be brought back to life as their heart resumes beating in a normal rhythm.

Reportedly, when someone's heart stops beating for several minutes and then resumes beating in a normal rhythm through modern methods of resuscitation, around 15% of them claim to have seen heaven and it is therefore in their hearts a very real place where they are destined to be.

Some claim to have met with deceased friends, relatives and even Jesus himself on the other side and this brings a sense of peace to the person who has had this experience and they obviously want to share it with all who will listen.

This is a very real experience for the person involved and the consistency in which it happens with people of all ages, ethnicity or religious belief, lays waste to any idea that the person may have experienced this uniform phenomenon as some random function of their dying brain and bear in mind; the person involved still has brain wave function and is therefore not technically deceased.

This experience is real however, the problem isn't that the person involved is so happy to be alive and believe they have witnessed heaven itself and to have seen or spoken with Jesus

or deceased friends and relatives; the problem is that although the person involved may be an unrepentant sinner and may believe they have seen or spoken with Jesus or deceased friends and relatives, their thoughts and the thoughts of others they have communicated with, feel right in believing that if this unrepentant sinner saw or spoke with Jesus or other unrepentant sinners in heaven, then where is the need to repent; where is the need of personal sacrifice of time or resources, or anything; where is the need to pray or worship.

These people will believe that although their lives are far removed from God, they are destined to go to heaven and isn't this what people say and believe; you would have heard it, saying things like; "oh I'm sad they're dead, but they're in a better place now, you know playing a round of golf with their deceased friends and relatives and having a good ol' time; no more aches and pains etc. etc." where this is simply not the case and it is a master stroke of deception by Satan himself.

There is no mention of dead or dying persons going straight to heaven in the King James Bible and through its divine teachings we are to know that when we are dead, we are dead and the dead know nothing.

We read in (PSALMS 6:4-5)

04. Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

05. For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

And in (PSALMS 31:17)

17. Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.

And in (ECCLESIASTES 9:5)

05. For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

And in, (ECCLESIASTES 9:10)

10. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

And in (JOHN 3:13)

13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.

And in (ACTS 2:34)

34. For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

When we are dead we are dead and weather our bodies are placed in a grave or cremated and scattered with the wind, or lost at sea our soul, which is spirit, remains on this planet until the time of our own resurrection where the judgement that has been declared by God will be confirmed by Jesus at his Second Coming as we read in (JOHN 5:30)

30. I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

To suggest that we go directly to heaven or a fiery hell when we die without being judged is not only misleading it may cause the soul of the person to miss the ‘strait gate’ which is a narrowing path that leads us towards the first resurrection (“on which the second death has no hold”) and to face the second resurrection and possibly the second death which is the total destruction of the soul which is whom we really are.

The Bethlehem Star

It is highly significant that NASA have confirmed there will be three blood moons which is to say 3 total Lunar eclipses over Jerusalem on,

- 14th March 2025 (The day of Purim)
- 8th September 2025
- 3rd March 2026 (The day of Purim)

Purim is a joyous Jewish festival commemorating the survival of the Jews who, in the 5th century B.C. were marked for death by their Persian rulers. The story is told in the Bible in the book of Esther and the 14th of March 2025 and the 3rd of March 2026 align perfectly with the festival of Purim.

As wonderful as it is to bear witness to heavenly signs such as these, a question remains around the significance of the blood moon that will occur on the 8th day of September 2025 and this can be answered by looking at the Bethlehem Star.

At the time of Jesus' birth, a rare conjunction happened in the night sky where two large celestial objects aligned so close to each other that from our perspective on planet earth they appeared as one major star.

The two objects that aligned were the star Regulus, whose name means "Little King" and the planet Jupiter which is also known as the "King planet" and this happened in the constellation of Leo; the constellation of the king.

This alignment occurred over 3 nights with the closest alignment being on the 8th of September 3 B.C.

The conjunction of the kingly stars within the constellation of the king occurred at the same time as the sun passed through Virgo "a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet", see (Revelation 12:1)

This night coincides with the birth of Jesus and it was this night that a new king would be presented to the people and there is

only one time in history that all of these events coincided and on God's calendar (the Jewish calendar) the date was Tishrei 1/3759 which was the night the Feast of Trumpets was celebrated.

So to be clear; the day that Jesus Christ was born was the 1st of Tishrei, 3759 on the Jewish calendar or Tuesday the 8th of September 3 B.C. on the Gregorian calendar which coincides perfectly with the blood moon that will be clearly visible from Jerusalem on the 8th of September 2025.

The Maggi, (the three wise men) that came from the East, were scholars and astronomers of their day and upon calculating the conjunction of the Little King star with the King planet in the constellation of the king on the known day that the Jews celebrated the new king, they made the journey and this is why they approached Herod in Jerusalem as we read in (MATTHEW 2:1-2)

01. Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

02. saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

There was no concept of zero in the time of Christ. Jesus was considered to be 1 in the year 3759 on the Jewish calendar or 3 B.C. on the Gregorian calendar; (his 1st year). He was 29 in the year 3787 on the Jewish calendar or 26 A.D. on the Gregorian calendar.

When Jesus was baptised in Autumn in the Northern hemisphere, he was 29 and approaching his 30th year and was therefore said to be "about" 30 years old when he started his ministry in the year 26 A.D. which was in accordance with the Jewish requirement for a teacher (Rabbi) to be 30 years old.

We read of this when Luke was referring to the baptism of Jesus in (LUKE 3:23)

23. And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

The date and times and stages of the September 8 blood moon (total Luna eclipse) in 2025 as viewed from Jerusalem are as follows.

Eclipse Stages Worldwide	UTC Time	UTC Time + 3 Hours is the time in Jerusalem. The date will change at sunset at 6.55pm
Penumbral Eclipse begins	7 September 3:28 pm	7 September 6:28 pm
Partial Eclipse begins	7 September 4:27 pm	8 September 7:27 pm
Full Eclipse begins	7 September 5:30 pm	8 September 8:30 pm
Maximum Eclipse	7 September 6:11pm	8 September 9:11 pm
Full Eclipse ends	7 September 6:52 pm	8 September 9:52 pm
Partial Eclipse ends	7 September 7:56 pm	8 September 10:56 pm
Penumbral Eclipse ends	7 September 8:55 pm	8 September 11:55 pm

Christmas

Christmas is a most joyous occasion for all who believe in Christ as it celebrates the birth of Jesus however, after learning about the Bethlehem Star; questions arise as to the chosen date as it is not possible to determine from scripture alone.

God's calendar is a lunar calendar however, in 45 B.C. Julius Caesar ordered a calendar consisting of twelve months based on a solar year. This calendar employed a cycle of three years of 365 days, followed by a year of 366 days (a leap year).

In this ancient Roman calendar, (the Julian calendar), December 25 was the date of the winter solstice and in 274 A.D. the Roman emperor Aurelian promoted Sol Invictus to be chief god of the empire and made this the date for the festival (Dies Natalis Solis Invicti), the birthday of (Sol Invictus) or the 'Invincible Sun'.

It is understood that the Roman Catholic church chose to celebrate the birth of Christ (Dies Natalis Christi) on December 25 to align it with the Roman winter solstice festival dedicated to the birthday of their sun god: (Sol Invictus).

It is also interesting to note that the Roman Catholic church selected the 8th of September to be the Birthday of Mary!

The Chronology of Christ's Baptism and Ministry

Jesus was baptised by John the Baptist in the year 26 A.D. which marked the beginning of his ministry which lasted for three and a half years and this can be calculated as follows.

In the book of Daniel, who lived between 606-534 B.C. Daniel received a vision from the LORD and was given understanding by the angel Gabriel.

We read in (DANIEL 9:24)

24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

This verse of prophecy initially referred to the seventy years when the Jews were led into captivity by the Babylonians and is described as 70 years of indignation on Jerusalem and Judah

through the years 586-516 B.C. as we read in (ZECHARIAH 1:12)

12. Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

As one score is twenty years, threescore and ten years is of course 70 years and Daniels prophecy continues in (DANIEL 9:25)

25. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

This prophecy is what is known as a parallel prophecy as it is clearly referring to restoring Jerusalem whereby the Jews may again govern themselves however; it is also referring to the arrival of the Messiah.

This is where for example the 70 weeks in (Daniel 9:24) equal 70 years or where the seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks or 69 weeks in (Daniel 9:25) equal 69 weeks x 7 days per week which equals 483 days or 483 years.

This is the year for a day principle as explained to us in (NUMBERS 14:34)

34. After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

And in (EZEKIEL 4:4-6)

04. Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

05. For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

06. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

Therefore, the seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks referred to in (Daniel 9:25) are 69 weeks x 7 days equalling 483 days or 483 years.

The 483 years as we read in (Daniel 9:25) begin with a decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem and this has nothing to do with the rebuilding of the temple which was completed around 516 B.C.

The Hebrew word (shûb) translates as 'return or restore' and does not mean the same as 'rebuild'. To restore a city means to return all rights to the previous owner and to give the nation the right to rule itself and Jerusalem had its judicial system restored also which was administered by the Law of God.

It is so important to understand this and to know that this decree to restore and build Jerusalem was made by King Artaxerxes of Persia in 457 B.C. see (Ezra 7:12-26) and it is this decree that marks the timing of the prophecy.

Again, there is no year zero at this time in history as numerical zero wasn't in use or conceived at this time. The number of years from 1 B.C. to 1 A.D. is two, which is simple arithmetic. 1 B.C. would be -1 and 1 A.D. +1. Numerical zero didn't appear in western culture until the 6th or 7th century.

Therefore, the equation for the prophecy in (Daniel 9:25) is from the decree made in -457 B.C. + 483 years = 26 A.D. the year Jesus, the Messiah was baptised and began his ministry.

Narrowing it down, Jesus was baptised in either autumn or spring as the Jordon river in which he was baptised would have been in flood during the winter months and obviously cold and

the volume of water would have been insufficient for a full immersion baptism in the summer months.

We know that the ministry of Jesus lasted three and a half years and therefore, fulfilling the prophecy, Jesus would have been baptised in the autumn of 26 A.D. leading us to conclude that he was crucified in spring 30 A.D. and indeed on April 3rd on the Gregorian calendar, April 5th on the Julian calendar and Nisan 14 in the year 3790 on the Jewish calendar. The day of the Jewish Passover sacrifice is the day when our Messiah offered himself as a sacrifice for our sins.

We read in (DANIEL 9:26)

26. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

Daniel, prophesying about Jesus said that Jesus would be cut off after threescore (sixty) and two weeks which could be considered to be 62 weeks or 62 years however, as Daniel revealed the timing of Christs baptism as it would appear on the Gregorian calendar that did not exist in his time, so he reveals to us the timing of Christs crucifixion which was the year 30 A.D. being half of the threescore (sixty) and from the time he entered Jerusalem on Palm Sunday until he was resurrected on Saturday, was one literal week, 7 days, being half of the remaining 2 weeks as stated in (Daniel 9:26) above.

We know this is truth as when we read he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week in (Daniel 9:27), he is talking about one literal week and not a prophetic year and the same applies to the 2 weeks in (Daniel 9:26).

We read in (DANIEL 9:27)

27. And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of

abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Here we also see that Jesus confirmed the covenant with many for one week, and in the midst, or middle of the week, he caused the sacrifice and the oblation, being the giving of gifts to God, to cease as he was the final sacrifice; the Lamb of God.

The middle of the week is referring to the timing of Christ's crucifixion which when understanding the first day of the week is and has always been Sunday, we know that Jesus died on Wednesday; the middle of the week.

The week referred to in (Daniel 9:27), also gives us insight into how long Jesus' ministry was as the week can also represent 7 years and therefore, the Messiah would work for three and a half years, half of the week, before being "cut off".

God fulfils his prophecies perfectly. Not only was Jesus baptised at the appointed time and his ministry last for three and a half years as prophesied he also died on a Wednesday, the exact middle day of a week.

The Days Leading up to Christ's Crucifixion

Palm Sunday – Saturday sunset, to Sunday sunset, Nisan 11: Jesus rode into Jerusalem on a small colt being the foal of an ass as we read in (MATTHEW 21:1-11)

01. And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

02. Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

03. And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

04. All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

05. Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

06. And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

07. And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

08. And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

09. And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10. And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11. And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

The Jews were commanded by God to go to Jerusalem for every Passover no matter where they lived to offer a sacrifice to the LORD.

For some, this may have been a 3 or 4 day journey and to bring livestock across as far as a hundred miles or more of hills and valleys, unfertile ground or across rivers etc. was an arduous task indeed and therefore, a system was set up in the temple whereby the people could purchase pigeons, doves, lambs, goats etc. to offer as a sacrifice to the LORD.

Also, by Jewish religious law, as commanded in the Bible which we can read in (Exodus 30:13 & 38:26), every male Jew over the age of 20 had to give an annual contribution to the temple, of half a shekel.

Although the official name of the temple contribution was half a shekel, Jewish sources record that the only coin type the priests acknowledged was the one called the Tyrian shekel.

This silver coin was minted by the Phoenician city of Tyre, and unlike the Roman Denarius, the Tyrian Shekel always had a high level of silver between 90 and 95 percent.

The situation was therefore that the Jews who came from an area that used a different currency to the Tyrian Shekel not only had to exchange their currency in order to purchase pigeons, doves, lambs, goats etc. at an inflated price, they also had to exchange their currency in order to make their annual contribution to the temple and the rate of exchange was not favourable to these people.

Therefore, the actions of Jesus were as described in (MATTHEW 21:12-13)

12. And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13. And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

As was his way, Jesus then started healing people and as the children were praising him for what he was doing, the chief priests and scribes were displeased as we read in (MATTHEW 21:14-17)

14. And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15. And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,

16. And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17. And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

Monday – Sunday sunset to Monday sunset, Nisan 12: Jesus returned to Jerusalem the next morning being Monday as we read in (MATTHEW 21:18)

18. Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

Jesus then taught the people whilst engaging in masterful conversation with the Scribes and Pharisees which I encourage you to read in (Matthew 21:18 to 25:46)

We read in (MATTHEW 26:1-5)

01. And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

02. Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

03. Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

04. And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

05. But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

The Feast of the Passover that Jesus refers to in (Matthew 26:2) is not the simple Passover meal held on Nisan 14, the preparation day; but the feast day for the Feast of Unleavened Bread which was on Wednesday sunset to Thursday sunset, Nisan 15 and this also confirms the timeline.

This is again referred to as we read in (MARK 14:1-2)

01. After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

02. But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

Tuesday – Monday sunset to Tuesday sunset, Nisan 13: Jesus again lodged in Bethany as we read in (MATTHEW 26:6-13)

06. Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

07. There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.

08. But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

09. For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10. When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11. For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

12. For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.

13. Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

Jesus was then betrayed by Judas Iscariot for thirty pieces of silver as we read in (MATTHEW 26: 14-16)

14. Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15. And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

The Chronology of Christ's Crucifixion and Resurrection

The Jews at the time of Christ's crucifixion, adhering to God's calendar which is now referred to as the Jewish calendar, started new days at sunset. Our days (on the Gregorian calendar) begin and end at midnight and consider midday to be the middle of the day. Jewish days began at sunset with the first half of a day being the dark night and the second half of the day being the daylight.

Wednesday - Tuesday sunset, to Wednesday sunset, Nisan 14: Jesus Christ ate a simple evening Passover meal after the Tuesday sunset at twilight with his disciples and instituted the new covenant symbols as we read in (MATTHEW 26:26-28)

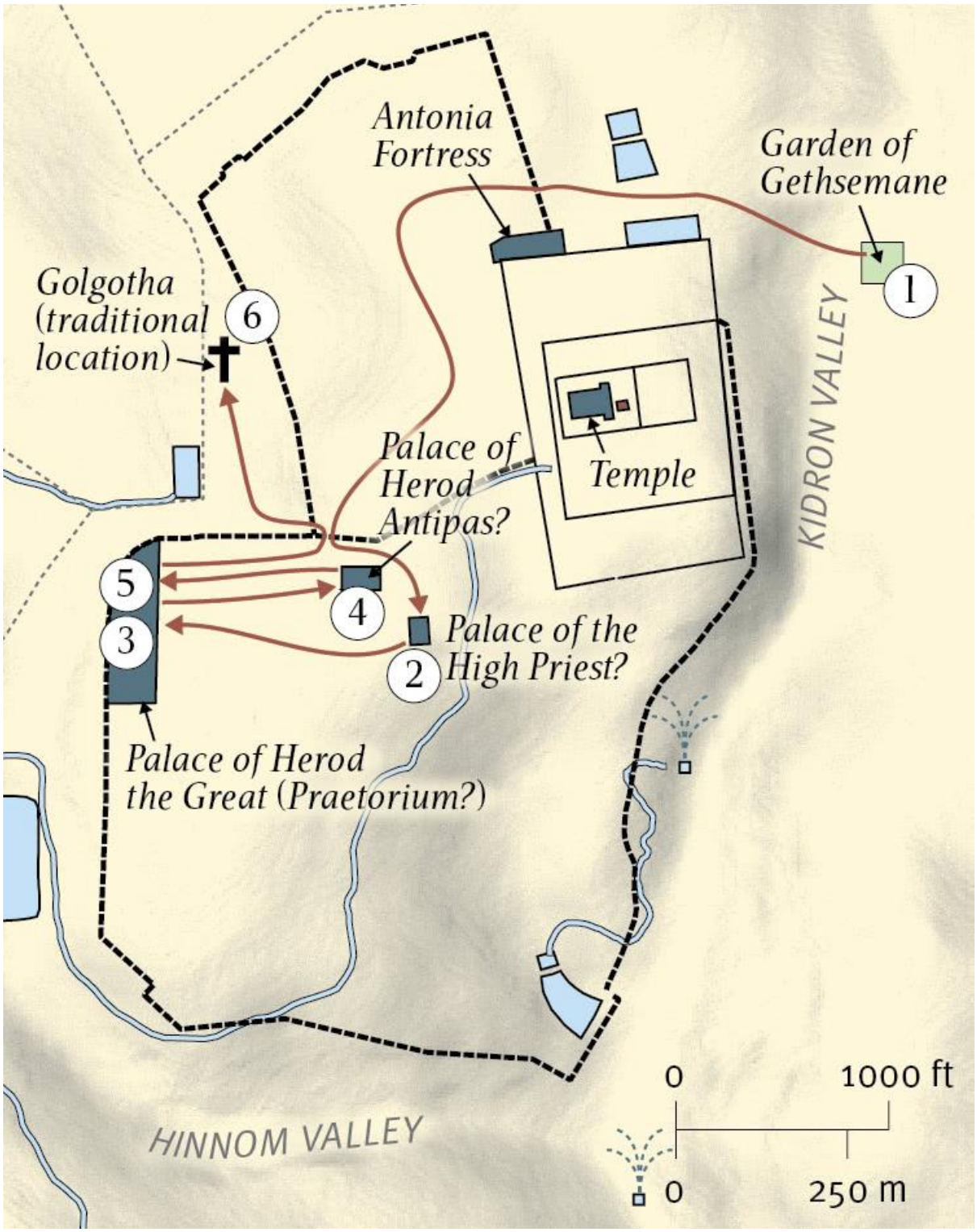
26. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, drink ye all of it;

28. For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Jesus was then betrayed by Judas Iscariot where during the dark night after the Passover meal Judas led a contingent of soldiers to Gethsemane to arrest Jesus (1). Jesus was then led to Annas who sent him to his son-in-law Caiaphas, the high priest (2). The Sanhedrin (the supreme court of ancient Israel) then appealed to the Roman governor Pontius Pilate to have Jesus put to death (3). Luke records that Pilate sent Jesus to

Herod Antipas (4), who questioned Jesus but returned him to Pilate without rendering any judgment (5). Pilate then sent Jesus to be crucified at Golgotha (6).



Jesus died as the sacrificial lamb around the ninth hour which is 3 pm as we read in (MATTHEW 27:46-50)

46. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? That is to say, my God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47. Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, this man calleth for Elias.

48. And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49. The rest said, let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50. Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

This was the preparation day for the annual sabbath for the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which began at sunset as we read in the Gospel of (MARK 15:42)

42. And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

And of; (LUKE 23:54)

54. And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

And of; (JOHN 19:31)

31. The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

Breaking the legs would hasten a victims death as they had to move in order to breathe however; Jesus' legs were not broken as he was already dead and his body was hastily placed in the tomb just before sunset as we read in (MATTHEW 27:57-60)

57. When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58. He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59. And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60. And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

Thursday - Wednesday sunset, to Thursday sunset, Nisan 15: This was the high-day sabbath of the Passover, the first day of the Biblical Feast of Unleavened Bread as we again read in (JOHN 19:31)

31. The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

And in (LEVITICUS 23:4-7)

04. These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

05. In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD’s Passover.

06. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

07. In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

On this day no work is to be done which explains Jesus' hasty burial. It is described as the day after the "day of the preparation" in (MATTHEW 27:62)

62. Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

Friday - Thursday sunset, to Friday sunset, Nisan 16: The high-day annual sabbath now past, the women purchased and prepared spices for anointing Jesus' body before resting on the weekly sabbath day, which began at Friday sunset as we read in (MARK 16:1)

01. And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him

And in (LUKE 23:56)

56. And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

They could not visit the body of Jesus on the Friday as it was being guarded by Roman soldiers as we read in (MATTHEW 27:63–65)

63. Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, after three days I will rise again.

64. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65. Pilate said unto them, ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

Saturday – Friday sunset, to Saturday sunset, Nisan 17: The women rested on the weekly sabbath, according to the Fourth Commandment as we again read in (LUKE 23:56)

56. And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

And in (EXODUS 20:8-11)

08. Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

09. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10. But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11. For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Jesus rose around sunset, exactly three days and three nights after burial, or if you prefer on the third day fulfilling the sign of Jonah and authenticating the sign he gave of his messiahship.

Sunday – Saturday sunset, to Sunday sunset, Nisan 18: The women brought the prepared spices while it was still dark as we read in (LUKE 24:1)

01. Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

And in (JOHN 20:1)

01. The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

The women found that Jesus had already risen as we read in (MATTHEW 28:1-6)

01. In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

02. And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the Angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

03. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

04. And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

05. And the Angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

06. He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

And in (MARK 16:2-6)

02. And very early in the morning the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

03. And they said among themselves, who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

04. And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

05. And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

06. And he saith unto them, be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

And in (LUKE 24:2-3)

02. And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

03. And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

And in (JOHN 20:1)

01. The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

Jesus did not rise on Sunday morning. He rose near sunset on Saturday and the tomb of Jesus was indeed found to be empty at first light Sunday morning.

The details of this timeline are written very plainly in the accounts of Jesus' death and resurrection in the four gospels, Matthew, Mark, Luke and John under the inspiration of God as we read in (2 TIMOTHY 3:16)

16. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

These faithful men recorded the words and deeds of their Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ for the benefit of all humanity. God, as the ultimate author of these accounts, desired all the pertinent details of his Son's life to be written down as a witness to mankind of his perfect life and his sacrifice.

Easter

We read in (Mark 8:31)

31. And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

As we have just seen, the traditional time frame for Easter being Friday through Sunday is both inaccurate and false.

According to tradition, the tomb of Jesus was found to be empty at first light Sunday morning around 36 hours after his body was laid to rest however, we now know through forensic science and a thorough examination of the Shroud of Turin which was Jesus' burial cloth, that the body of Jesus was dead for 72 hours; 3 days and 3 nights.

It is known that the body of Jesus was hastily buried owing to Jewish law of the time requiring all dead bodies to be buried before a sabbath or a feast day however, there were in fact two sabbaths within the 72 hour period of Christs burial and resurrection.

Tradition has placed the burial of Christ on the Friday understanding the true weekly sabbath to be on Saturday however, in early spring in the year 30 A.D. Thursday, Nisan 15 was the sabbath for the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

Through scripture we know the time of Jesus' crucifixion to be around 12.00pm, he died on the cross around 3.00pm and was laid to rest around 6.00pm on a Wednesday, the preparation day for the Passover which is always Nisan 14 on the Jewish calendar, March or April on the Gregorian calendar and early spring in the Northern hemisphere.

The sabbath that followed on Thursday, Nisan 15, was the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, an annual holy day, a high day.

Note that Jesus, the Lamb of God, was sacrificed on Wednesday Nisan 14, the preparation day for the Passover which is traditionally the day that lambs are slaughtered and prepared as the Passover lamb for the sabbath of the Feast of Unleavened Bread in which no work is to be done.

The Shroud of Turin

- The image on the Shroud of Turin captured the moment of Jesus' resurrection.

- The Shroud of Turin was used to wrap the body of Jesus Christ before he was laid in his tomb after his crucifixion and Jesus' body was still wrapped in the Shroud of Turin at the time of his resurrection.

- John's gospel (John 20:5-7) mentions the burial clothes left in the tomb.

- The Shroud has a unique 3-dimensional image of an entire human being.

- It is a burial cloth containing the full size, good resolution image of a naked man who had been crucified.

- The image is in negative form. It stayed on the fabrics surface, but the blood shows through.

- No one can explain this and no one can duplicate this even with modern science today.

- There are no pigments on the shroud but there is blood.

- The blood type is AB and has human DNA.

- The blood is from a male.

- This blood type is not common in the general population but it is more common among Jewish people.

- The blood on the shroud is strangely vivid red as it is high in Bilirubin.

- Normally blood turns brown to black as it ages however, when someone is cruelly tortured over an extended period of time, the body goes into shock. Jesus was given no water, he was scourged and as a consequence he went into anaphylactic shock. After a time of being in this state of shock, the cell walls begin to break down and the liver produces an enzyme called Bilirubin and when this happens, the blood stays red forever.

- This indicates that the man in the shroud suffered terrible torture.

- The way the blood runs down the arms shows that he was crucified.

- His arms have 2 blood flow angles which fit crucifixion victims as they switch position in order to breathe.

- The blood stains on the shroud came first and the image came after the blood stains.

- Experts conclude that this image process occurred 72 hours (3 days) after the blood contacted the cloth.

- There is no evidence that the body had decomposed while in the shroud.

- Dr Joseph Kohlbeck found dirt on the shroud that matched the limestone found in the tombs like that of Jesus in Jerusalem.

- There were small pieces of Travertine, Aragonite and limestone in the dirt near the feet.

- This type of limestone is also called Jerusalem limestone as it is mainly found in Jerusalem.

- The limestone found on the shroud was much the same as the limestone sample from the Damascus gate, the closest gate to Golgotha.

- This indicates that the person whose image is on the shroud, a Jewish male, walked around Jerusalem before being crucified.

- On the shroud were found 49 different pollens. 33 of them came from plants that only grow in Israel and 3 are only found in Jerusalem from March through April.

- The pollen of one of these, a thorny plant named Gundelia tournefortii, found only near Jerusalem and bloom from March through April was found in quantity around the head area of the shroud. This plant may have been used as the crown of thorns.

- A new dating technology known as "Wide-Angle X-ray Scattering (WAXS) has placed the fabric of the shroud at the time of Christ.

- This new method is more accurate than the Carbon 14 dating test.

- Physicists, John Jackson & Eric Jumper suggested that faint traces over the eyes of the man in the shroud might be coins used for Jewish burials in the first century.

- The coins are the same size as the coins issued by Pontius Pilate from 2 B.C. to 32/33 AD. They also show the letters U C A I and what appears to be a shepherd's crook which was a coin made by Pontius Pilate in the year 29 A.D. and dedicated to the reign of Tiberius Caesar.

- The size of the shroud measures very close to 8 x 2 cubits which is first century commercial units or around 14' long.

- The 3 inch wide side strip of the Shroud of Turin was sewn on with the unique stitch only used in Israel in the first century.

- Archelogy has shown that the nails used to crucify people were actually driven through their wrists not their palms as all the paintings from the Middle Ages depict.

- One nail goes through both feet allowing one foot to rotate so that the victim can push up and down on the cross to breathe.

- The location of the nails indicate that the shroud is authentic.

- Sharp object puncture wounds were found all around the head along with the pollen from the afore mentioned thorny plant.

- Abrasions were found on both shoulders caused by carrying a heavy, rough object, such as a heavy cross.

- Abrasions on one knee revealed a small quantity of dirt indicating that the man had fallen down.

- The other areas of soil mixed with blood show that he hit his head while he fell on his knees.

- There is a small quantity of dirt in abrasions on the tip of the nose. Swollen cheeks and a wounded nose from a beating or fall are also found on the shroud.

- The wound on the wrist appears to be one centimetre square.

- Relics discovered by St Helen at Golgotha include a nail that measures exactly one centimetre square.

- There is a 2” wide elliptical wound on the side. This is about the size of a Roman spear (John 19:34).

- The back image shows the separation of blood and clear blood serum, which happens when a person has died and then received a wound. The red blood cells settle resulting in blood and water exiting from the side wound (John 19:34).

- Jesus stood around 5’11” whereas the average Jew at the time of Jesus was around 5’5” tall.

- The image on the shroud only envelopes the front and the rear of the body and 370 blows were evident on the front and rear leading to the conclusion that when including the blows that Jesus would have received on the sides of his body the total number of blows would have been around 600.



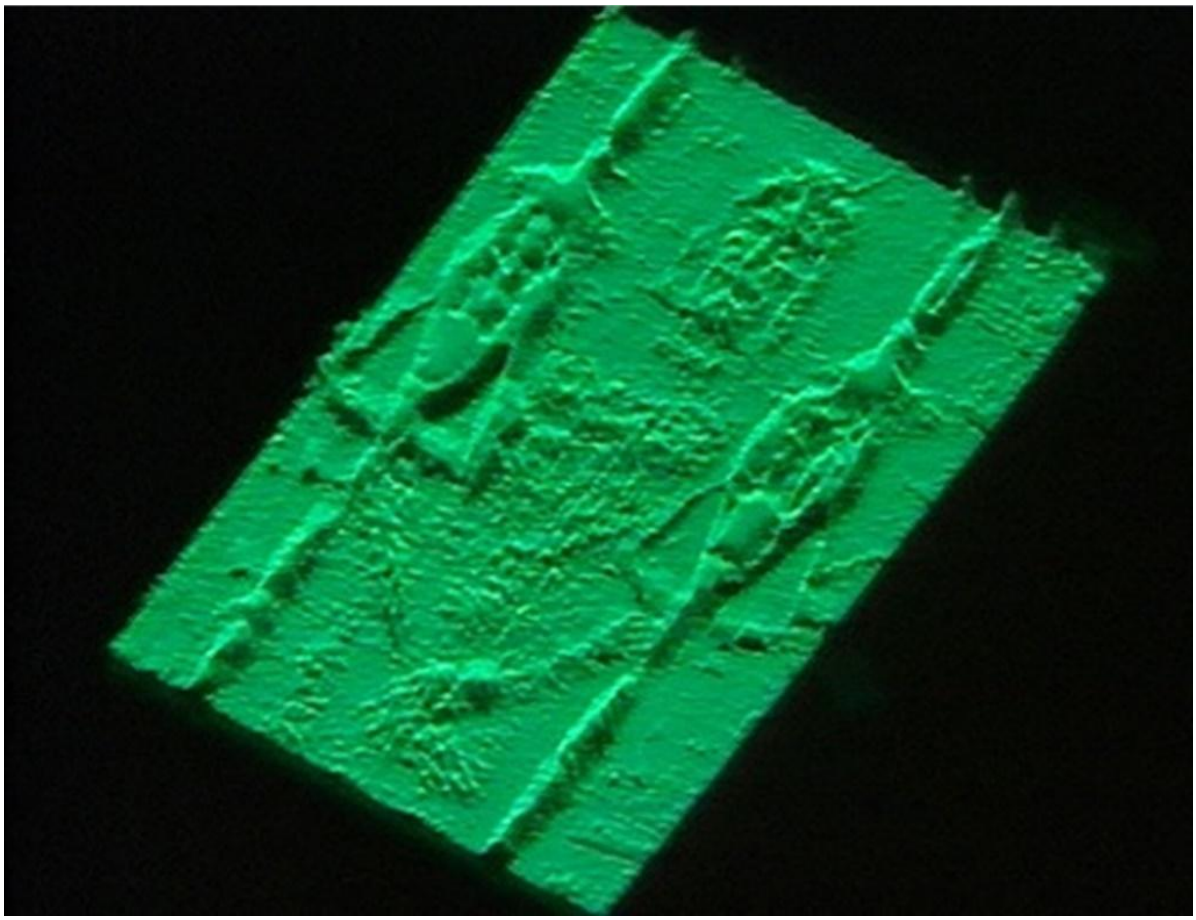
A model of Jesus made from VP8 information from the Shroud of Turin

- The shroud is encoded with 3D information that is found between the highest and lowest points on the body and its distance from the cloth.

- The distance between the cloth and the body made the density of the image change so the closer it was, the darker the image and the further away, the lighter the image. The image on the shroud is not just from contact with the body as it also worked at a distance from the

body therefore, the colouration of cloth to body distance yielded different densities of the image and when it was looked at using a VP8 they saw the natural relief of a human form.

- This image cannot be duplicated as we don't have the technology and the 3D information found on the shroud is the only image in the world that has this property.

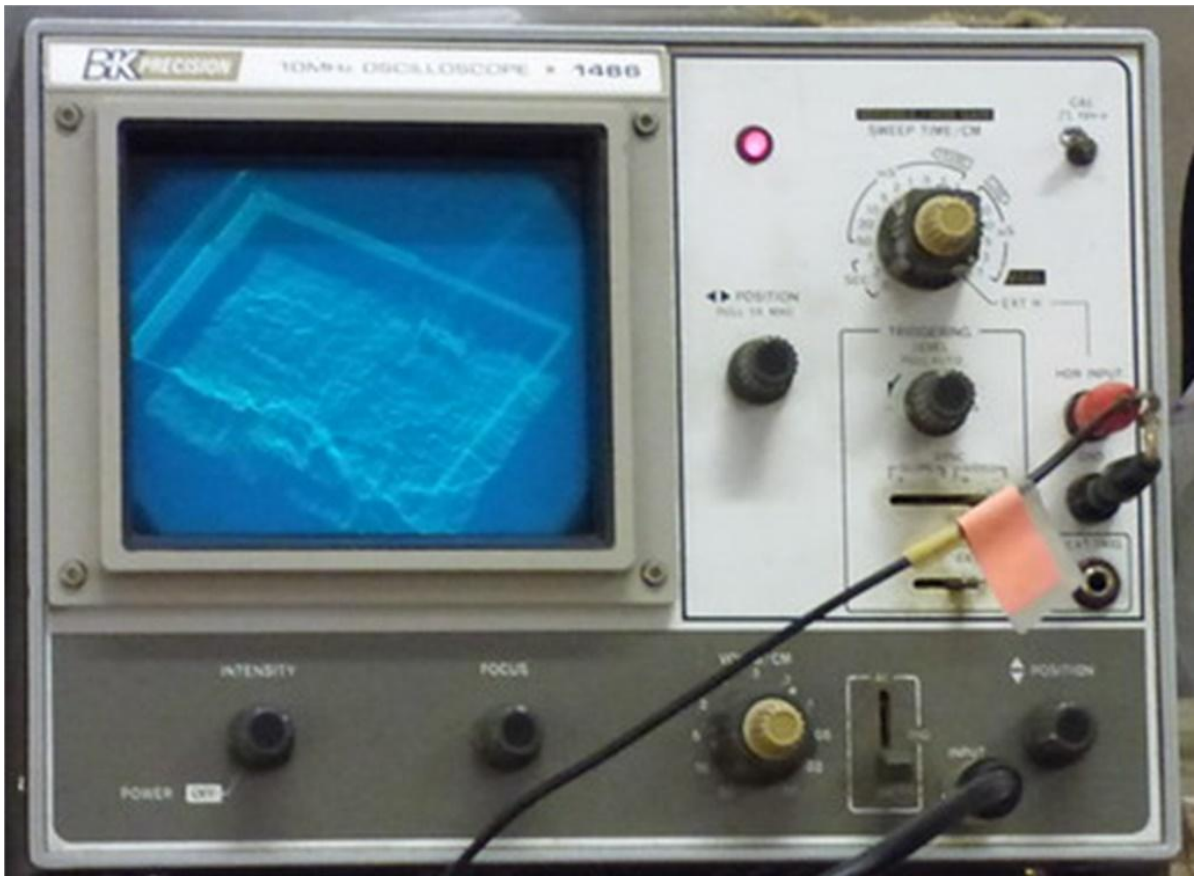


A 3D image from a VP8 analyser of the Shroud of Turin

- The VP8 was originally invented to analyse images from medical resources and satellites. What the VP8 Analyser does is plot the light and dark areas of an image onto a 3D grid.

Seeing is believing and we are absolutely privileged to be living in a time where modern technology has provided authentic, factual evidence as found on the shroud of Turin that proves beyond any doubt that the man called Jesus of Nazareth was

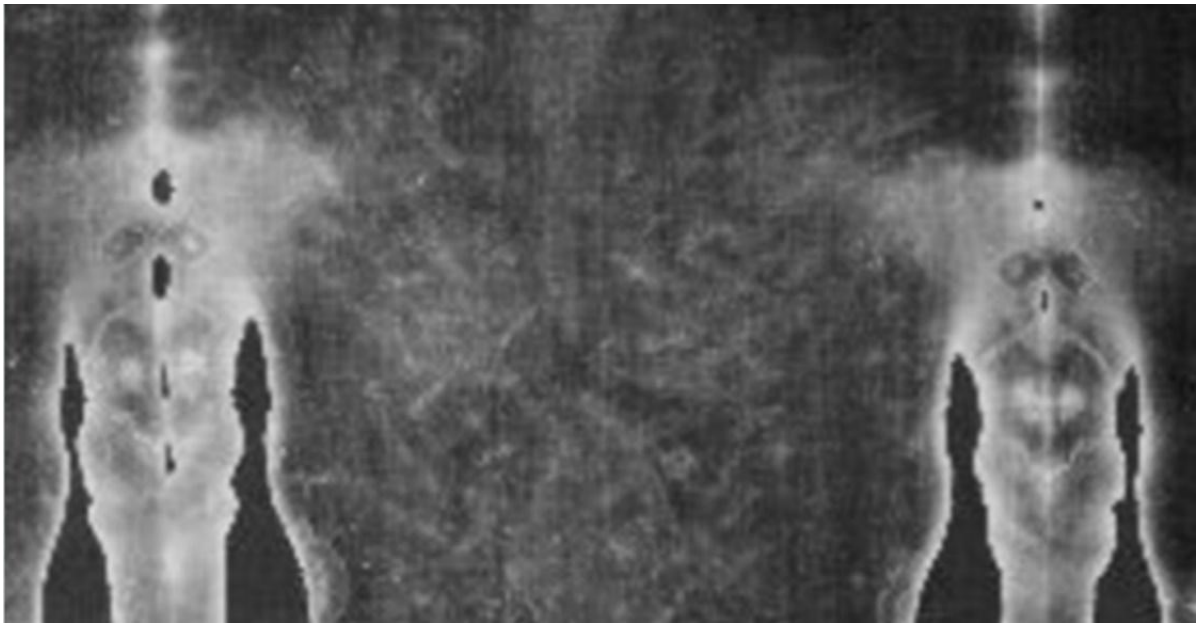
indeed crucified, laid to rest in a tomb and resurrected unto life in his own body of flesh, 3 days hence.



A VP8 analyser showing an image from of the Shroud of Turin

- There are scourge marks from a Roman flagrum which was a whip with 3 leather throngs and at the end of each was a lead weight shaped like a dumbbell and Jesus' body received over 120 blows from this device.

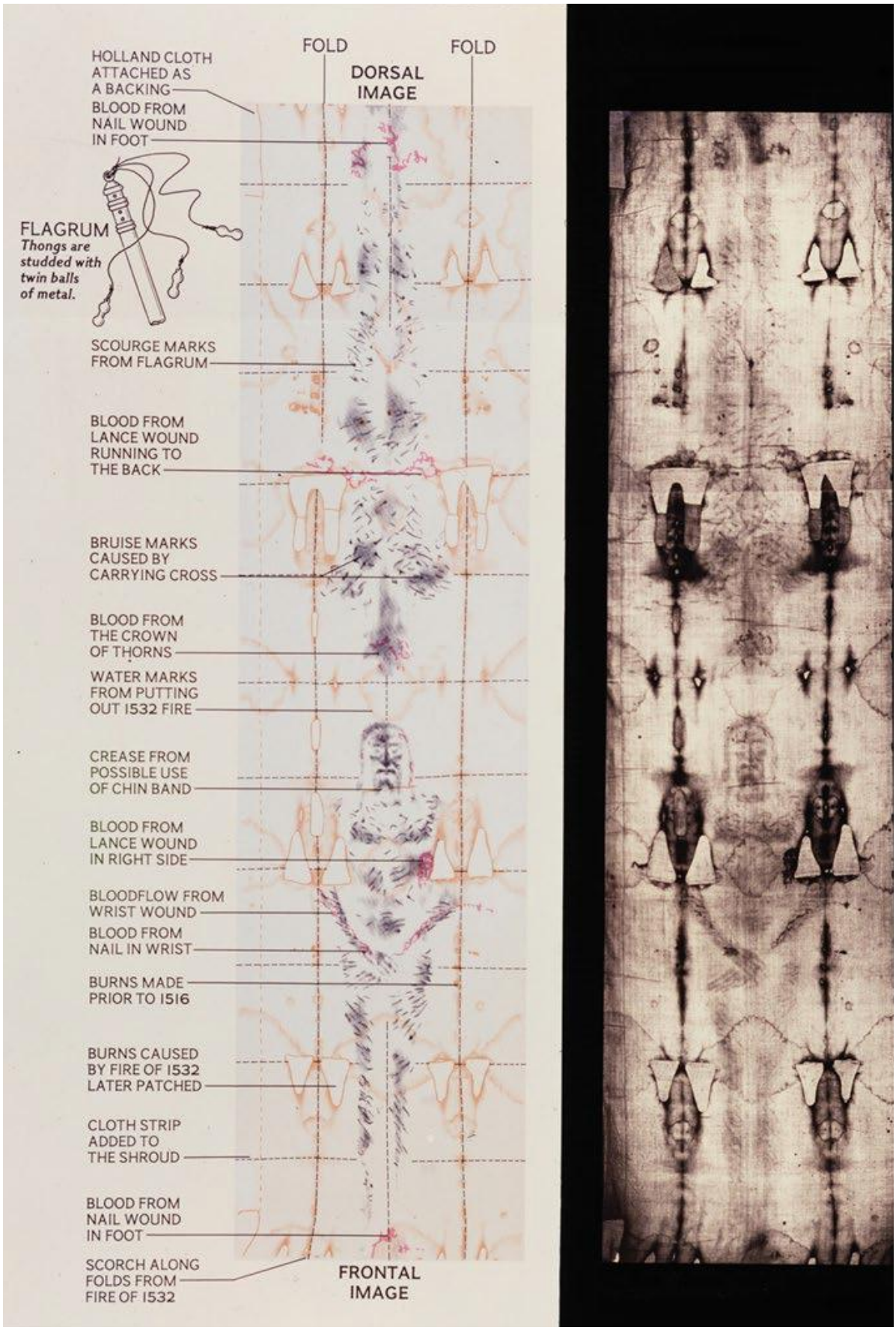
- In flaguration as applied by the Romans, the blows not only tore the skin but as a result of their energy which was absorbed in a few microseconds, caused extremely serious internal legions. It is a truly horrible torture. This was a man that at the end of the scourging was going to die. His kidneys had ceased to function, he lost litres of blood and he was completely dehydrated. The man on the cross only had a few hours left.



Scourge marks as seen on the Shroud from a Roman Flagrum



Lead weights from a Roman Flagrum



Details on the Shroud

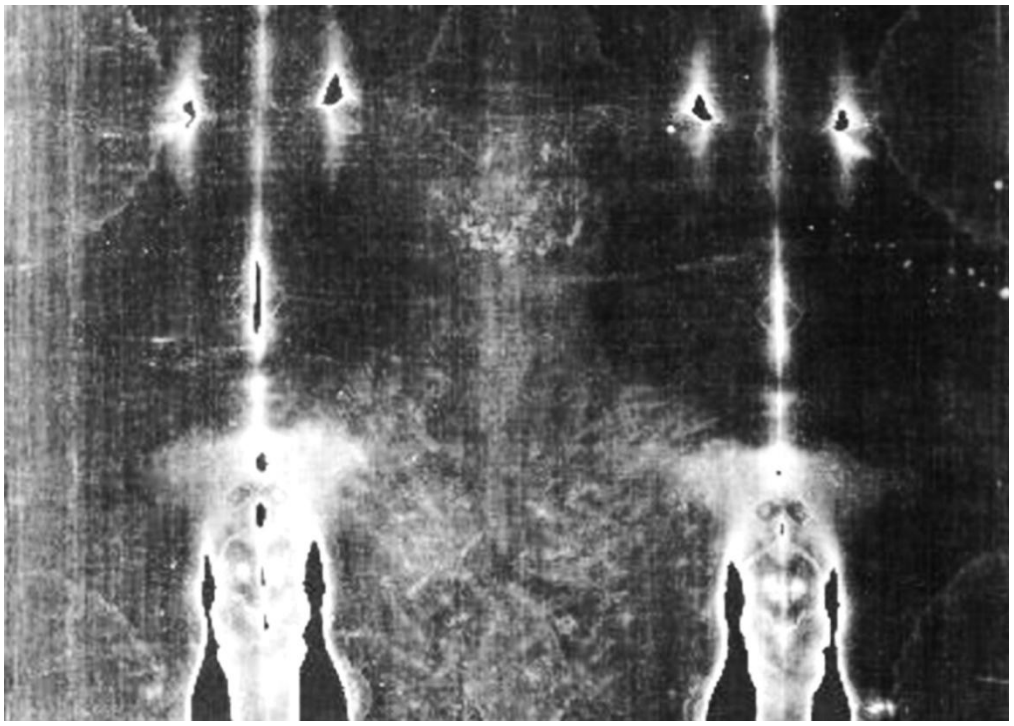


3D Image of the Shroud

- It is unlikely that the crown of thorns was platted by the Roman soldiers into a beautifully crafted work of art as depicted in the movies; it would have essentially been a bush of Gundelia Tournefortii thorns as shown below that was smashed onto the head of Jesus and each thorn that touched his flesh would have caused pain like that of an electric shock which would have lasted from a few seconds to several minutes.



Gundelia Tournefortii (Crown of Thorns)



Blood Stains at the back of the head from the Crown of Thorns



Blood stain on the Shroud of Turin from a Roman Spear

- There is a wound on his side. The darkest blood stain on the entire shroud is from this wound and the blood actually went around to his back.

- The Shroud of Turin showing all these wounds is a perfect match to what was done to Jesus as told in the gospels.

- We can hardly imagine the suffering of Christ when we read in the gospels "they crucified him".

The Shroud identifies the body of Jesus and is his testimony saying; Here is what I have done for you, here is what the gospels are saying, here is what I am saying, I confirm them and I have done this for you that you may see.

This image of Christ says that suffering does not have the last word, death will not swallow us up and Jesus has been there before us.

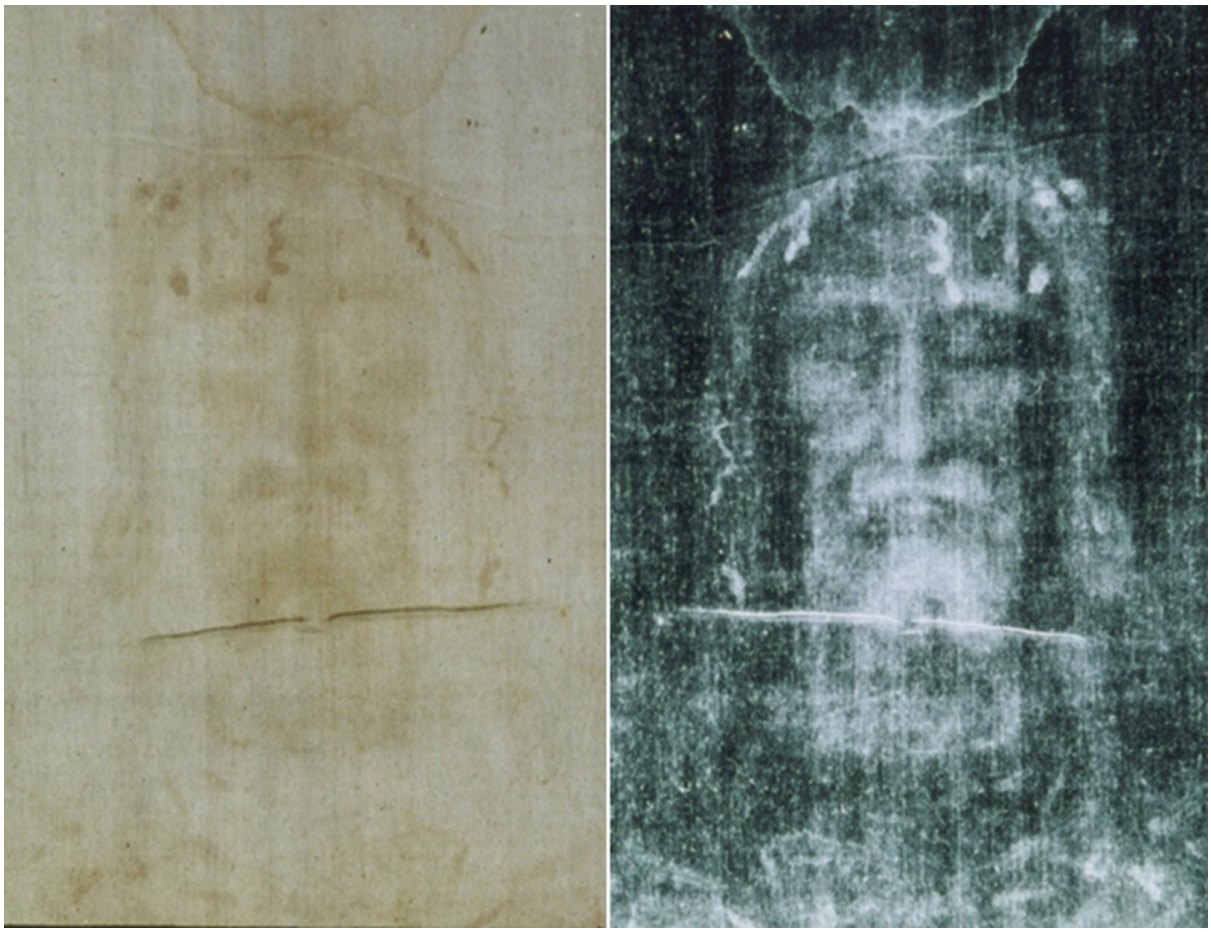
The Forensics

Seven forensic pathologists and blood chemistry experts have confirmed the following;

- A genuine person made contact with the Shroud of Turin.
- He was dead.
- He was mocked with a crown of thorns.
- He was scourged.
- He was crucified.
- There is no evidence of decomposition on the shroud meaning that the body in the shroud was not there for very long / 3 days.
- The knees are in a locked position from rigor mortis.
- One must ask; who buries someone with their knees raised unless the body was in rigor mortis and you're in a hurry to get the body into a tomb as is the historical record of the burial of Jesus.
- First stages of rigor mortis include the stiffening of the eye lids, the neck and the jaw. The image shows that the jaw had stiffened as the teeth are clearly visible.
- There is a post mortem side wound.
- The slight swelling of the stomach shown on the image would have occurred 48 to 72 hours after death.
- In order to have distance information on the shroud and to have coloured verses uncoloured fibres on the shroud which represent the distance the body was from the cloth at the time the image was formed, the body had to be raised off the ground. There had to be a separation from the cloth and the body and that means the body had to be raised.
- The blood stains came first. The image is over the blood stains. There were 2 separate events and the image

making process occurred 48 to 72 hours after the blood made contact with the cloth.

- Wrapping a dead body with linen will not leave an image behind on the cloth. There are in possession over a thousand burial cloths from antiquity that had bodies in them and not a single one has an image on it except this one.



Images in negative and positive showing the sign of Jonah; The Number 3

- Jesus himself said that this evil generation keep asking me to show them a miraculous sign but the only sign I will give them will be the sign of Jonah, which we know through scripture to be the number 3.

- The number 3 occurs in blood on the shroud 4 times. On the forehead, on the heal, on the back of the head and on the sudarium which is the head cloth that is in Oviedo, Spain.

- Forensic scientists can go their entire career and never see a blood stain or blood splatter on tools or weapons or on walls etc. take on the shape of the number 3.

- The shroud image has properties of a,

1. Photo negative yet it is not a photo negative.

2. X-Ray photo yet it is not an X-Ray photo.

3. Hologram, both a transmission hologram and a reflection hologram yet it is neither.

- The shroud image is a combination of these 3 things. It is a photographic, X-ray, holographic image that we do not have the technology to reproduce.

- The forensic evidence found on the cloth supports the story of Jesus and the resurrection as the number of dead bodies that have left a photographic, X-ray, holographic image behind on a burial cloth or linen as a result of making contact with it are zero; apart from this one.

The argument claiming "That could have been any person in that cloth; the Romans scourged and crucified a lot of people" doesn't actually make any sense at all.

If there were one million different dead bodies, all scourged and crucified in the exact manner as the man in the shroud with Myrrh & Aloes poured over them and then wrapped in every kind of fabric ever known to mankind, we would never get an image like that which is seen on the Shroud of Turin.

A very important forensic fact has therefore been established which is; wrapping a dead body in linen will not leave an image like that on the shroud behind.

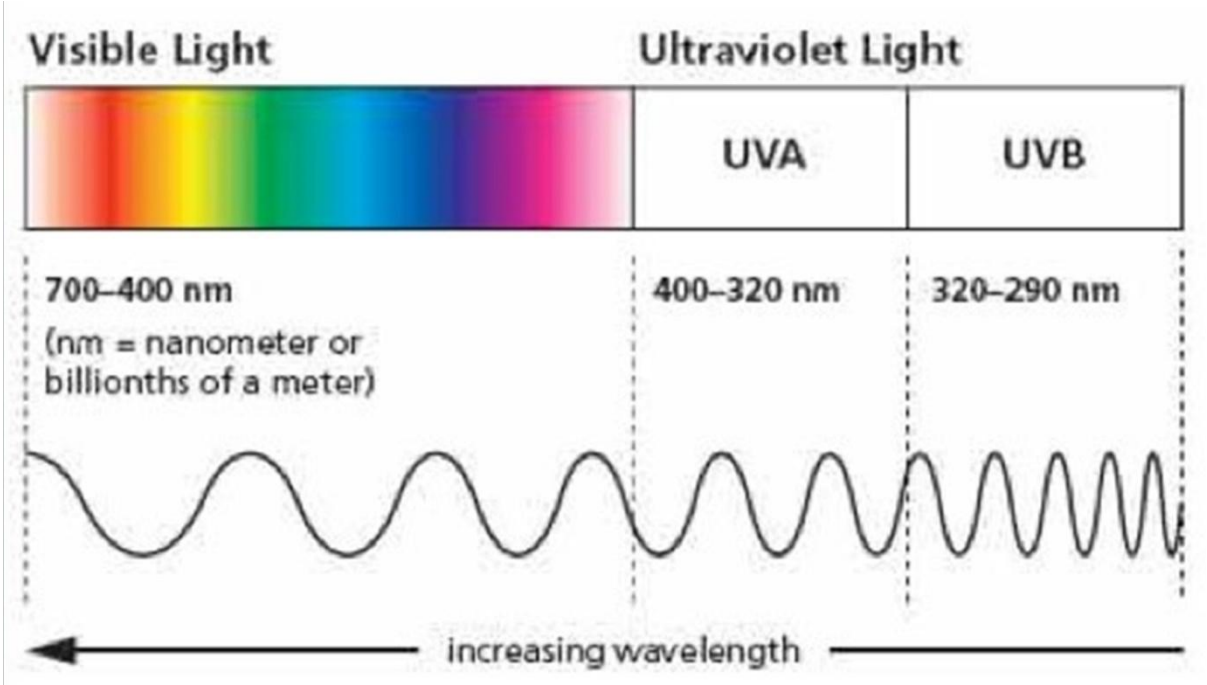
The only image you would have would be the blood stains as a result of body/cloth contact. There won't be a thin superficial image over those blood stains.

There is only one thing that we know of on this earth that matches all of the four following unique characteristics and that is UVB rays in the UV spectrum. A very specific speed matches all these characteristics and that is not a coincidence. UV light in the UVB range will cause,

1. Rapid aging of skin.
2. Dehydration and oxidisation of skin.
3. The skin to turn a Sepia colour (a tan).
4. Affects only the superficial layer of the skin.

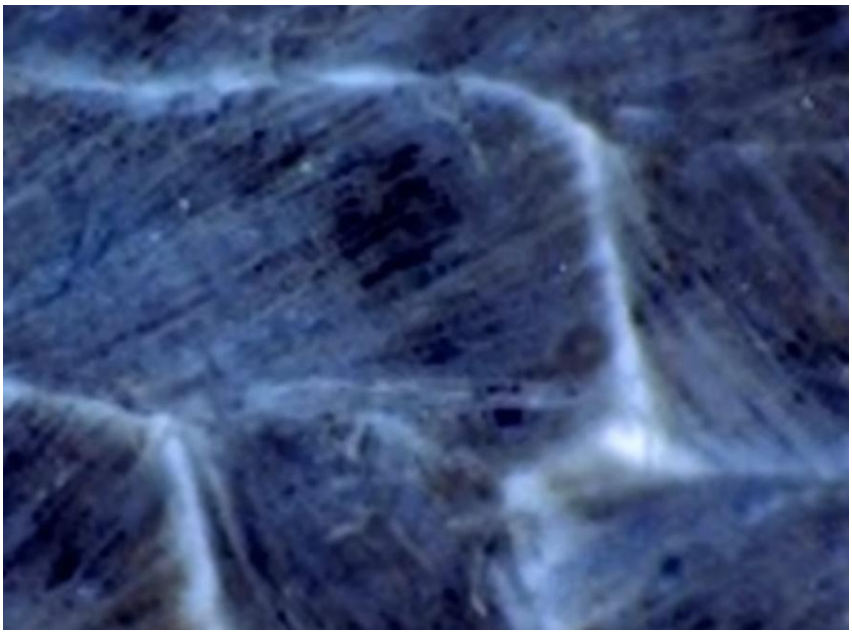
Note there is a difference between sunlight and laser light. The UV light source making contact with the shroud is travelling at the same speed as UV light from the sun however; it is a different type of light.

It is light of a single wave length which is laser light as opposed to sun light which is light photons spread out in all directions and would in fact colour all the fibres.



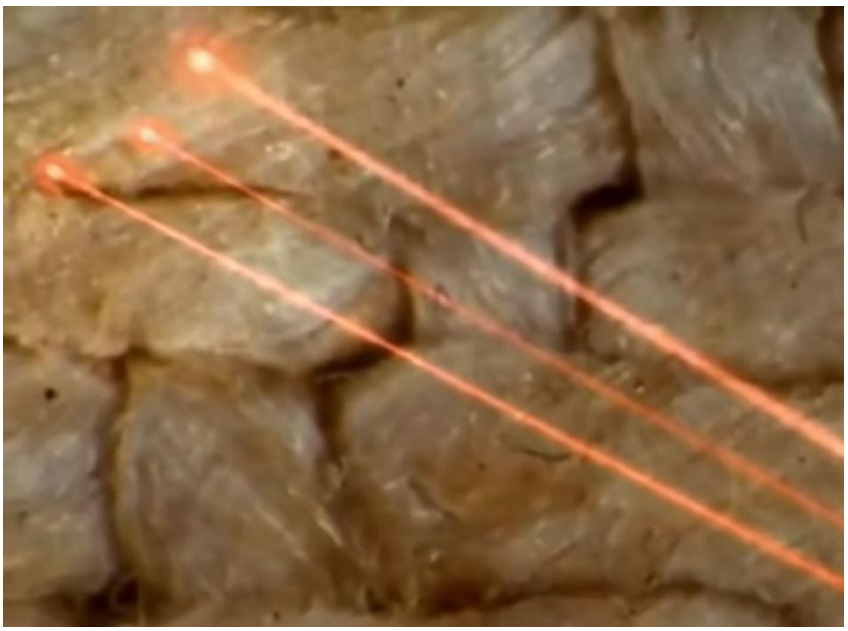
It wouldn’t leave some fibres coloured and other fibres uncoloured so light from the sun is not responsible for the image on the shroud.

We can therefore immediately eliminate sunlight and camera obscura as being capable of producing an image like that on the shroud.



Where you see darkness, those fibres have not been coloured

There are two hundred fibrils in one fibre of linen and only one fibril has been coloured leaving the other one hundred and ninety-nine completely untouched and that is because those linen fibres were exposed to UV laser like light of a single wave length that made contact with the fibre.



The Shroud is a sepia colour due to exposure from UVB light

It also caused the shroud to become dehydrated and a chemical reaction took place causing it to turn a sepia colour and because it is UV light of a very specific speed in the UVB range, it only affected the superficial layers of the fabric.

Human DNA emits from one hundred thousand up to one million photons of light in each second that passes, it is laser like light and it is in the UV range.

This is a scientific fact that has been observed, it is not speculation.



An artist's impression of DNA emitting light

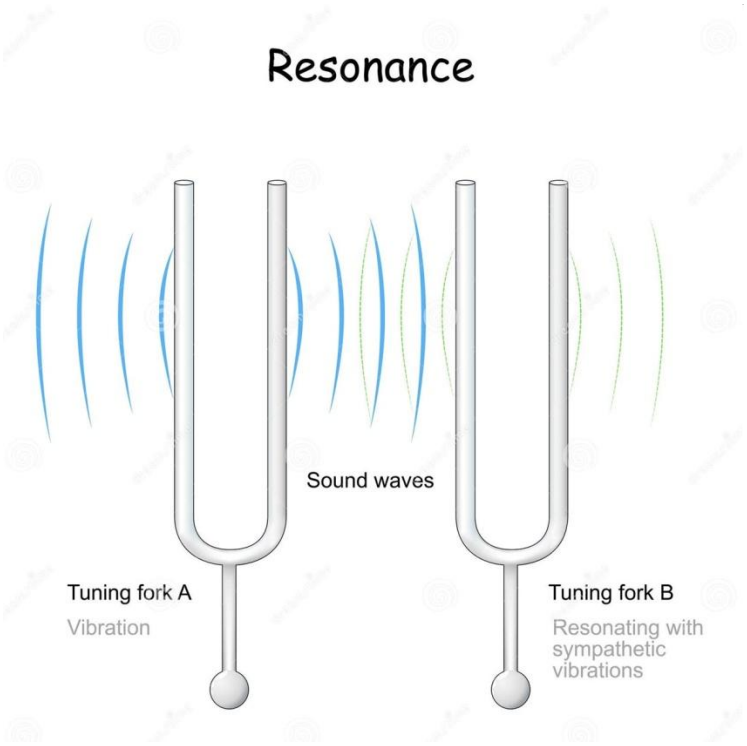
Imagine this process was amplified as if a multi wave oscillator was brought close to a body.

A multi wave oscillator emits moving electrical signals; it will cause your living cells to increase in AC voltage and whatever that machine is set at, for example two billion cycles per second, will cause your cells to also oscillate at two billion cycles per second.

Your cells will match whatever the machine is set at.

The musical note 'A' is 440 Hz and as a comparison analogy; if you had a 440 Hz tuning fork that was dead and you brought another tuning fork close to it that was vibrating at four hundred and forty cycles per second i.e. a 440 Hz tuning fork, it will cause the dead 440 Hz tuning fork to come back to life again.

The dead tuning fork will begin vibrating at the same speed as the sounding tuning fork as it is brought to life by vibrating at a matching speed.



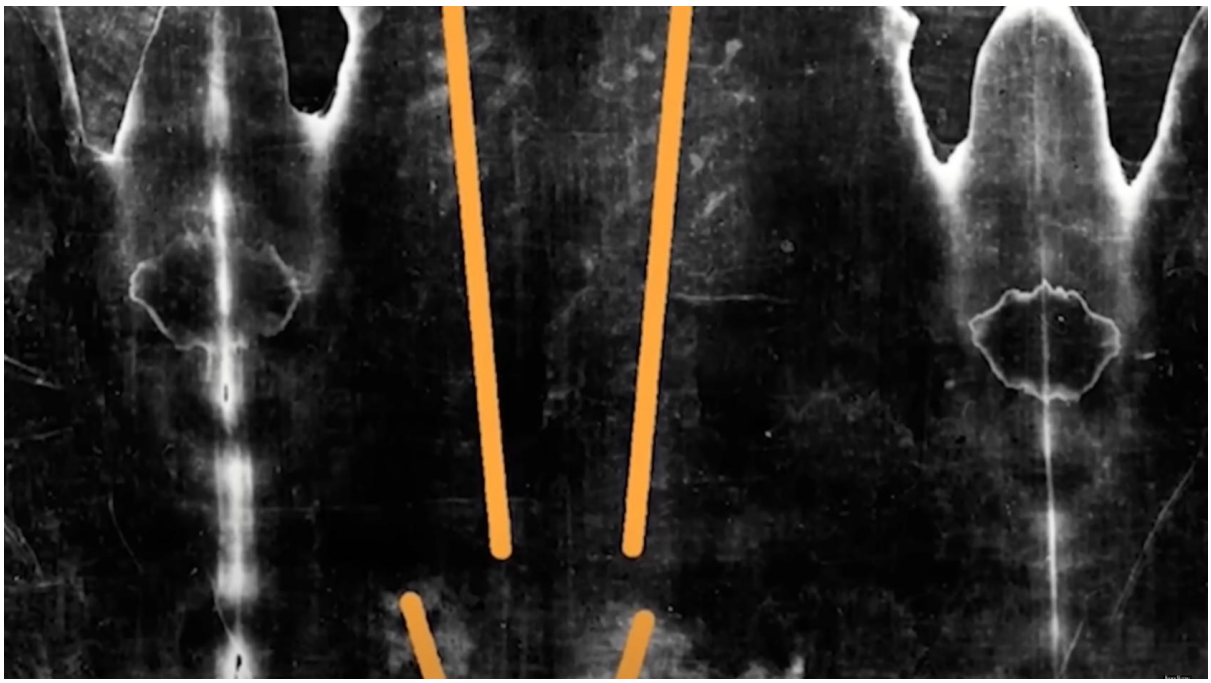
Resonating tuning forks. One gives life to the other.

What we have going on in the shroud image is the field action of resonance which is not unlike bringing life to something that was dead, something that was unmoving now becomes moving, something that was not oscillating now becomes oscillating and in the same way a moving electrical signal was brought close to the body of Jesus and caused his unmoving cells to start moving / oscillating and this caused light to emit from the DNA which made contact with the shroud fabric.

Therefore, a moving electrical signal, a source of light radiation oscillating in the UVB range came close to the body of Jesus and caused his DNA to oscillate at the same frequency.

This particular frequency causes the DNA to emit light and that light made contact with the Shroud of Turin and where the cloth was close to the body, more fibres were coloured and where there was greater separation, less of the linen fibres were coloured in a manner that represented the exact distance the body was to the cloth and what we see is light, as being dark, so the image has all the properties of a photo negative.

The image is also moving. Just as if you had exposed a moving object under a strobe light, the hands, feet and chest have multiple exposures of the same parts of the man as he moved; as he took his first breath.

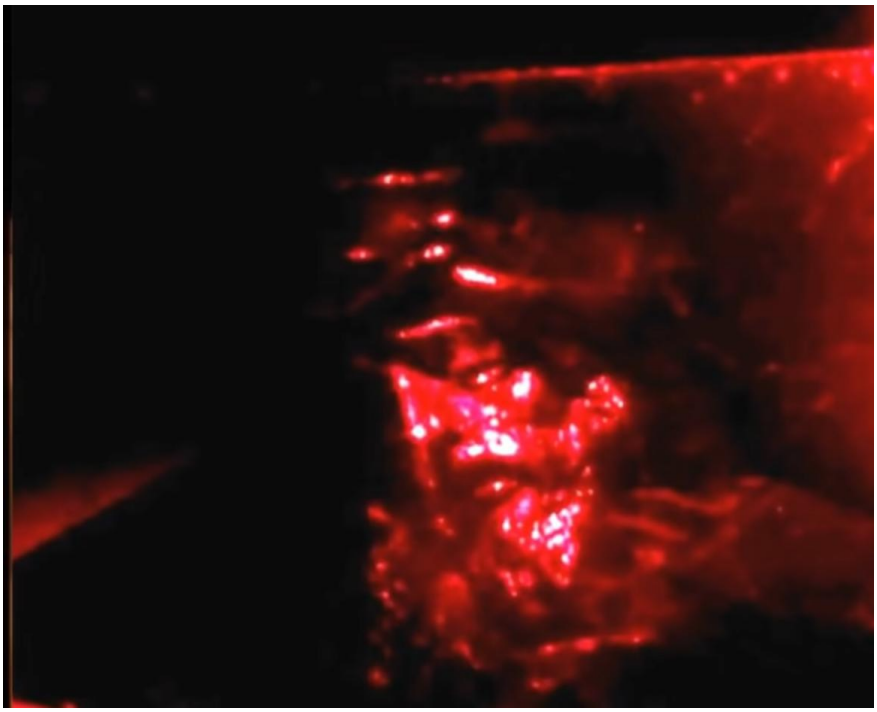


Multiple exposures show Jesus was moving as the image was being made

It also has properties of an X-ray photo and both a transmission hologram and a reflection hologram and yet it is neither; so again, the shroud is a photographic, X-ray, holographic image beyond any reasonable doubt and beyond any doubt a higher power, higher intelligence or God is involved in the process that created the image.



X-ray image



Holographic image

Some Final Points

- Only Jesus was mocked as a king with a crown of thorns and there are thirty puncture wounds around the head from a thistle plant that only grows in Jerusalem.

- He was both scourged and crucified and this is an inconsistency. If it was routine procedure for the Romans to scourge people like the man in the shroud they would have been nailing corpses to crosses.

- This is the most hated person in the city yet he is wrapped in fine linen. A body that was crucified and scourged to this degree would have been thrown into landfill as human garbage; not treated like a King therefore; the man in the shroud had rich friends as written in (JOHN 19:39)

39. And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

- This would have been extremely expensive and would have never been used on an ordinary criminal.

- There is evidence of Myrrh & Aloes found on the head cloth.

- Myrrh & Aloes is found in the blood by anti-body antigen testing by a forensic pathologist.

- These are all clues that say the same thing. This man was Jesus; he was loved and hated and he had rich friends like Joseph of Arimathea whose tomb it was and who purchased the cloth after Christ's resurrection and Nicodemus who was a wealthy Pharisee.

- The image goes against how people would perceive the way a God would do things.

- When one thinks of an almighty powerful God, creator of the heavens and the earth making an image; one might

think this powerful creator would leave a powerful imprint as in firm contact with the linen yet as is the way of our LORD, the image on the shroud is the exact opposite to this.

Prophecies Fulfilled

Isaiah the prophet lived between the years 750-695 B.C. and the following words of our Father are a brief description of our Lord Jesus Christ as they were revealed through him.

(ISAIAH 53:1–12) - 750-695 B.C.

01. Who hath believed our report? And to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

02. For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

03. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

04. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

05. But he was wounded for our transgressions; he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

06. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned everyone to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

07. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

08. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

09. And he made his grave with the wicked and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10. Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

The following are prophecies of events leading to, during and as a result of the death and resurrection of Jesus that have been fulfilled.

We again read in (ISAIAH 53:7) - 750-695 B.C.

07. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

The fulfilment of this prophecy is found in (MATTHEW 27: 12–14)

12. And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13. Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14. And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

We read in (PSALMS 22:18) 1011–971 B.C.

18. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

The fulfilment of this prophecy is found in (MATTHEW 27:35)

35. And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, they parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

And in (MARK 15:24)

24. And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

And in (LUKE 23:34)

34. Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

And in (JOHN 19:24)

24. They said therefore among themselves; Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, they parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

We read in (PSALMS 22:8) 1011–971 B.C.

08. He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

The fulfilment of this prophecy is found in (MATTHEW 27:43)

43. He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

We read in (PSALMS 22:1) 1011–971 B.C.

01. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

The fulfilment of this prophecy is found in; (MATTHEW 27:46)

46. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? That is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

We read in (PSALMS 22:16) 1011–971 B.C.

16. For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

The fulfilment of this prophecy is referred to in (JOHN 20:25)

25. The other disciples therefore said unto him, we have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

And in (LUKE 24:39-40)

39. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40. And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

We read in (ZECHARIAH 11:12) 520-510 B.C.

12. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

The fulfilment of this prophecy is found in (MATTHEW 26:15)

15. And said unto them, what will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

The Old Testament of the Bible, originally written in Hebrew, is divided into three sections called the Law, Writings, and Prophets. Jesus refers to these divisions in (LUKE 24:44)

44. And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

The collection of the Prophets began with the book of Jeremiah. These scrolls were sometimes referred to by the name of the first book, which in the case of the Prophets would be Jeremiah. So, when Matthew says “spoken by Jeremy”, he means that the prophecy was found in the “Jeremiah Scroll”.

Therefore, the prophecy that Matthew refers to regarding 30 pieces of silver is also from the Jeremiah Scroll found in (ZECHARIAH 11:12) 520-510 B.C.

The fulfilment of this same prophecy is again referred to in (MATTHEW 27:9)

09. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, and they took the thirty pieces of silver, the

price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

The Man in the Shroud of Turin

Jesus of Nazareth; was the Messiah the Jewish people had been waiting for and the Pharisees (the religious leaders of the time) should have known this as they were well aware of the prophecy of Daniel which foretold the years of Jesus' baptism and ministry.

Jesus was born a Jew from the same bloodline as King David in Bethlehem which is a small town near Jerusalem. It is located in the hill country, in the province of Judea.

The birthplace of the Messiah (Jesus) was foretold in scripture as we read in (MICAH 5:2)

02. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

Bethlehem in Judah was in more ancient times called Ephratah and therefore, Micah the prophet would have used the phrase "Bethlehem Ephratah" as a way of making it clear that he was referring to the town of Bethlehem that used to be known as Ephratah - in other words, the Bethlehem that is in Judah.

At the time of the birth of Jesus, Herod, who considered himself to be king of the Jews, fearing that in time Jesus, the Messiah, would take over his throne, ordered that all male children under the age of 2 years born in Bethlehem, be slaughtered as we read in (MATTHEW 2:13)

13. And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

We read in (MATTHEW 2:14-23)

14. When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15. And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16. Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18. In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19. But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20. Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21. And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22. But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23. And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

Nazareth in Galilee was one of the settlements of the tribe of Zebulon. It was a small and insignificant village during the time of Jesus and was set in a small basin surrounded by hills.

The town wasn't very accessible and since it wasn't located on a roadway, people didn't go through Nazareth and wouldn't go to Nazareth unless they specifically wanted to go there.

Walking between Nazareth and Jerusalem would take about 30 hours and the distance covered was about 148km/91 miles.

The Pharisees were unlikely aware that Jesus was born in Bethlehem however, they were certainly aware that he grew up in Nazareth and was therefore known as Jesus of Nazareth.

This was a stumbling block for the Pharisees as Nazareth was such a lowly place, they couldn't accept that the Messiah they imagined came from there.

They reasoned that he would be called the Messiah and would come to rule and therefore, he must be someone who would be born into a royal palace with a heroic bearing and commanding presence, who would grow into a great warrior like David and lead his people to drive the Romans out of Israel, rescuing them from the oppression of the Romans however, the fulfilment of the prophecies were not as the Pharisees had imagined.

When our Lord Jesus came, he was neither called the Messiah nor born into a royal palace. Instead, he was born in a manger and grew up in a poor carpenter's home.

His external appearance was not majestic or extraordinary as they had expected, but was very ordinary and normal.

He didn't lead the Israelites to overthrow the rule of the Romans, but walked among the people preaching the way of repentance, and taught them to practice forgiveness and tolerance and to love others as themselves.

Seeing our Lord Jesus, was ordinary and normal and not at all like the Messiah they had imagined, the Pharisees stubbornly held on to their own views and imaginings, concluding that he could not be the coming Messiah, and seized upon every opportunity to condemn and resist him and even incited the people of Israel to resist and condemn him. Later, they went so far as to collude with the Roman government to crucify our Lord Jesus; the Messiah who had come.

Jesus had obvious knowledge of the Old Bible Testament and its teachings, and quoted scripture at will even though he had not been taught in the traditional way. Jesus was taught by his Father in heaven as we read in (MICAH 5:4)

04. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

The Pharisees were well aware of Jesus' wisdom and knowledge, his ability to heal the sick, cause the deaf to hear, the blind to see, the lame to walk and to drive out demons from the possessed.

They also witnessed the resurrection of Jesus' friend Lazarus into his mortal body as we read in (JOHN 11:37–53)

37. And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38. Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39. Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.

40. Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41. Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42. And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43. And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44. And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45. Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46. But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47. Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48. If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49. And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50. Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51. And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52. And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53. Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

It is clear by the words spoken in verse 48 above that the Pharisees were very content with their place in society and were willing to do anything to maintain their position.

They also disliked Jesus for the truth he spoke concerning them as we read in (MATTHEW 23:1–39)

01. Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

02. Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

03. All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

04. For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

05. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

06. And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

07. And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

08. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

09. And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10. Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

11. But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12. And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13. But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16. Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17. Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18. And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19. Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20. Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21. And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22. And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24. Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26. Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.

28. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30. And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31. Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34. Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35. That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

38. Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

When Jesus said “your house is left unto you desolate”, he was referring to the Pharisees heinous sin and offending of God’s righteous disposition, which ultimately led to God’s punishment; the destruction of Israel and the temple in 70 A.D. as foretold by Jesus in (LUKE 19:43–44)

43. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44. And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

Jesus was also referring to the end of the ceremonial law and its observance as being the way to salvation.

The ceremonial or provisional law was added because of the Israelites transgression of the Mosaic law, being the moral law, (The Ten Commandments) and consisted of ordinances, ceremonies and blood sacrifices in the sanctuary system that pointed to the ultimate sacrifice and future redemption through Jesus Christ; the Lamb of God.

What this means for Jews today is that God has withdrawn from them and doesn't recognise their observance of the ceremonial law, its ordinances, ceremonies or sacrifices as we read in (EPHESIANS 2:15)

15. Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;

Who was the man in the Shroud of Turin? He was Jesus of Nazareth; the Christ; the Messiah, through whom is the only way offered whereby we may attain the salvation of our souls via the strait gate.

Who were the Scribes and Pharisees?

The Pharisees were a religious group within Judaism that was prominent and powerful at the time of Jesus' earthly ministry.

The name Pharisee means separatist in Aramaic, and this particular religious sect practiced strict obedience to the written and oral Judaic traditions.

The Scribes were a related religious group that often overlapped with the Pharisees. The Scribes were legal experts with knowledge of the law who could draft contracts and other legal documents.

The Pharisees disliked Jesus for his success with the people and were jealous of it. Where ever Jesus travelled, masses of people gathered around to hear him teach and to be healed.

The rich, the poor, the strong, and the weak all flocked to hear Jesus teach and this irritated the Pharisees.

They believed that they were the teachers of what was right religiously, but Jesus swayed many of their followers.

In addition, Jesus taught the poor and the sinners; all people the Pharisees considered to be beneath themselves. Teaching the lowest of the people upset the Pharisees and added to their dislike of Jesus.

The Pharisees also disliked Jesus because he regularly exposed their hypocrisy and inconsistencies. The Pharisees were supposed to set the moral standard for the people as they were the teachers and religious leaders.

They were celebrated for their virtue and wisdom however; Jesus consistently showed the Pharisees that their demonstrations of virtue were only external and on the inside the Pharisees were all sinners just like the rest of us.

The Pharisees didn't like to be told they were hypocrites, and this also contributed to their strong dislike of Jesus.

The Pharisees disagreed with some of Jesus' teachings; they focused on following the exact letter of the law, without focusing on the reasons for those laws and the people in need around them.

As shown in the New Testament, Jesus taught a higher law to love everyone and serve them, and to serve them in secret without public praise.

Jesus taught a new and better way, something the Pharisees didn't like. They wanted to only follow the Mosaic law and the traditions of their fathers instead of following Jesus and his gospel.

The Pharisees disliked Jesus, and Jesus regularly rejected them and their practices and lifestyle. Jesus rejected the Pharisees because they lived in hypocrisy. The higher law that Jesus taught invited all to more closely align their actions with their intentions.

Instead of merely avoiding sin, Jesus' gospel invited everyone to align their intentions and to become more like him but the Pharisees didn't live by this law, and they rejected the higher law that Jesus taught.

Jesus regularly rejected the way the Pharisees lived in hypocrisy, he saw how the Pharisees and scribes would condemn others for sin yet continue to choose wickedness for themselves.

The Pharisees regularly tried to trick Jesus with their words, and they genuinely despised Jesus and his teachings, even though they were very familiar with the scriptures and the coming of the Messiah.

The Pharisees also disrespected the temple. They turned the temple in Jerusalem into somewhere that was more focused on finances, gain, and public displays of obedience rather than the Holy house of prayer that it was intended to be.

Jesus rejected the Pharisees and their disrespect for the temple, describing them as the blind leading the blind. Jesus regularly had to remind the Pharisees that they were also sinners and also reliant on the grace of God.

Overall, the Pharisees were a religious sect that opposed Jesus because they wanted to maintain their own power. Jesus rejected the way the Pharisees were living and instead taught a higher law, inviting all to come unto him.

The Pharisees could have chosen to follow the higher law and follow Jesus, but they were instead too focused on their own wealth and power.

Why the Jewish Religious Leaders Rejected Jesus

When Jesus came in the time of the Pharisees (the Jewish religious leaders) he provided overwhelming evidence that he was the Messiah; he healed the sick, caused the deaf to hear, the blind to see and the lame to walk.

He healed lepers of their disease, cast out demons and on two occasions he even resurrected the dead.

He did all this in front of the Jewish religious leaders who had access to all the Old Testament prophecies concerning the promised Messiah and yet they still rejected Jesus as the Messiah.

This begs the question why, in spite of all this evidence did the Jewish religious leaders reject Jesus.

The first main reason

The first reason is that they confused the Old Testament prophecies about the first coming of Jesus with his Second Coming.

There were many prophecies about the Messiah that Jesus fulfilled in his first coming such as the bloodline and character of the Messiah as we read in (ISAIAH 11:1-5)

01 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

02 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

03 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

04 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

05 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

Jesse, mentioned in (Isaiah 11:1) was the father of king David.

They were aware of the prophecies regarding where the Messiah would be born as we again read in (MICAH 5:2)

02. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

They were even aware of exactly how the Messiah would suffer and die as we covered in (Isaiah 53:1-12) and the exact time of his ministry and death as we covered in (Daniel 9:24-27).

The problem that the Jewish religious leaders had was the many Old Testament prophecies that Jesus did not fulfil in his first coming.

These were the ones the Jewish religious leaders were watching out for and focusing on as they saw these as being to their own immediate benefit and when they saw that Jesus was not fulfilling these, they could not accept him as the Messiah and therefore rejected him.

The key to understanding this is to know that the Old Testament prophets did not understand that there would be an interval of time between the first coming and the Second Coming of the Messiah; this concept was hidden from them.

This interval between the first and Second Coming of Jesus is something Paul referred to as a mystery that was kept hidden from previous generations.

The mystery that Paul is referring to is that the gentiles are fellow heirs with the Jews; members of the same body and partakers in the promise of eternal life through the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

In the minds of these first century Jews as well as those of previous centuries it was expected that the Messiah would do all the things that the Old Testament prophesied and not divide the coming of the Lord into two separate occasions.

At the time when Jesus began his earthly ministry, the Jewish people were under severe Roman oppression and they were not free to govern their lands as they wished, so there was an expectation that when the Messiah come, he would liberate Israel from all Roman oppression and establish an earthly kingdom where the Jewish people would rule and reign in their own land with the Messiah. This obviously did not happen.

The Jews expected that the Messiah would restore the kingdom to Israel and they believed that when the Messiah come, he would bring peace to the kingdom so that people will no longer prepare for war as we read in (ISAIAH 2:4)

04. And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

Isaiah 2 is actually talking about the Second Coming of Christ where all nations are judged (Isaiah 2:2). It also talks about sinful Israel who had turned to idol worship (Isaiah 2:3-9); how the proud will be humbled (Isaiah 2:11-18) and how in the end days people will literally hide in the earth (Isaiah 2:10 & 19-22)

At the Second Coming of Christ, through fear, the unfaithful will hide in bomb shelters, or in nuclear fallout shelters and when they emerge, they will beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks as they would have seen Christ and will need to survive in a largely desolate world.

What the first century Jews did not realise was that Jesus had come to establish a kingdom, but it was not the kind of kingdom they were expecting and he began to preach; repent of your sins and turn to God for the Kingdom of heaven is near.

The people in the days of Jesus expected that the Messiah would establish a kingdom that involved physical and material blessings and this is not what Jesus was saying at all.

The Kingdom that Jesus was establishing was one that includes spiritual blessings.

This is why Jesus spent a large part of his earthly ministry teaching about the principals of his Kingdom and how we can have these spiritual blessings and not be focused on the material and physical blessings of a kingdom.

Not only did the Jews expect the Messiah to restore Israel but to also regenerate the spiritual life of Israel.

Prophecies like (Jeremiah 31) talk about the new covenant where they would receive new hearts and would all know the LORD as we read in (JEREMIAH 31:31-34)

31. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32. Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

This did in fact happen at the first coming of our Lord where he initiated the new covenant for both Jews and Gentiles as found in the gospels however, with the coming Messiah the Jews expected to experience a spiritual regeneration and the temple in their mind was central to this experience and yet Jesus prophesied that the temple would be destroyed.

For all these reasons the Jews could not believe that Jesus was the Messiah.

The second main reason

The second main reason why the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus as the Messiah was that they saw him as a blasphemer.

We read in (DEUTERONOMY 6:4-5)

04. Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD:

05. And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

This is the central affirmation of the Jewish faith and they understood from an early age that God is one. There is no other God besides Yahweh, (Jehovah in English) love him only.

We read in (JOHN 8:54-59)

54. Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55. Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57. Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58. Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59. Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

When Jesus said “Before Abraham was, I am” he was saying that he existed before Abraham and this implies that he has an eternal existence and by saying the words “I am” the Jews understood that he was claiming divinity for himself as those two words are what is called the Divine Name in the Jewish faith; Yahweh, which is interpreted as, “I am”.

When God spoke with Moses through the burning bush, Moses asked God what was his name as we read in (EXODUS 3: 13-14)

13. And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14. And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

Therefore, every time Jesus used the words “I am” to refer to himself, they saw him as a blasphemer making himself equal with God and blasphemy in the Jewish faith was punishable by stoning to death.

We read in (JOHN 10:30-33)

30. I and my Father are one.

31. Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33. The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

The third main reason

The third reason that the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus as the Messiah was because Jesus was challenging some of their religious teachings and traditions.

Many of Jesus' teachings were considered to contradict much of the Old Testament and this immediately put the Pharisees on the defensive.

We read in (MATTHEW 15:1-6)

01. Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

02. Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

03. But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

04. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

05. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

06. And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

Jesus also tried to redefine what it means to work on the sabbath day as we read in (MATTHEW 12:10-14)

10. And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11. And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12. How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13. Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14. Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

Jesus also said that they should love their enemies and pray for them which was totally contrary to the Old Testament idea of purging evil.

These teachings went against what the Pharisees were taught and were themselves teaching.

We read in (MARK 2:5-12)

05. When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

06. But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

07. Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

08. And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

09. Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10. But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11. I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12. And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

When Jesus saw the faith people had in him to heel, he healed a paralysed man and said to him "Son, your sins are forgiven" and this immediately put the Pharisees on the defensive because in their thinking no one could forgive sins but God alone.

In the Jewish religious system at the time, the way to atone for sin was through the sacrifice of an appropriate animal through a priest as well as on the annual Day of Atonement; Yom Kippur; Date: Tishri 10.

This is what was prescribed in the Old Testament as the only way to be forgiven for sin and yet Jesus was saying for all to hear "Son, your sins are forgiven."

The more Jesus taught that he could forgive sin which contradicted what the Pharisees were teaching, the more the Pharisees began to feel threatened and felt the need to control him because they did not want members of the Jewish faith to start following Jesus.

<u>The fourth main reason</u>

The fourth reason that the Jewish religious leaders didn't accept Jesus as the Messiah was that their hearts had been hardened to the truth.

They had witnessed great miracle's including the resurrection of Jesus' friend Lazarus into his mortal body as we covered in (John 11:37-53) and yet as unimaginable as it seems after witnessing such an event, the Pharisees were not convinced of Jesus' divine power or that he was the promised Messiah.

Instead, they plotted to kill him reasoning that it would be better for the Jewish people however, their hearts were hardened and they did not want to believe; they were only thinking of themselves and did not want to know the truth.

The Pharisees even went so far as to say that the miracles Jesus performed such as casting out evil spirits were done under the power of Satan as we read in (LUKE 11:14-18)

14. And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15. But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16. And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17. But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth.

18. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

This became what the apostle Paul referred to as a stumbling stone; the rock over which the Jews continue to stumble.

We read in (MATTHEW 21:42-43)

42. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43. Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

The builders were the Jewish religious leaders and the stone is Jesus Christ who has become the cornerstone of Christian faith through whom the gentiles are grafted into the family of God and carry his light to the world.

We read in (ROMANS 10:1-4)

01. Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

02. For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

03. For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

04. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

There are many Jewish people with great zeal for God however, the problem is that they are holding on to their own way of doing things by trying to keep the law through ordinances and ceremonies and are looking to resume blood sacrifices yet Christ has rendered this practice irrelevant.

In this they lack knowledge, not realising that their seven major feasts point to both the first and Second Coming of Christ and the first four of these festive prophecies have already been fulfilled.

Most of the early believers in Christ were in fact Jewish people and yet many have effectively rejected God by rejecting his Son Jesus, the Messiah as we read in (JOHN 5:23)

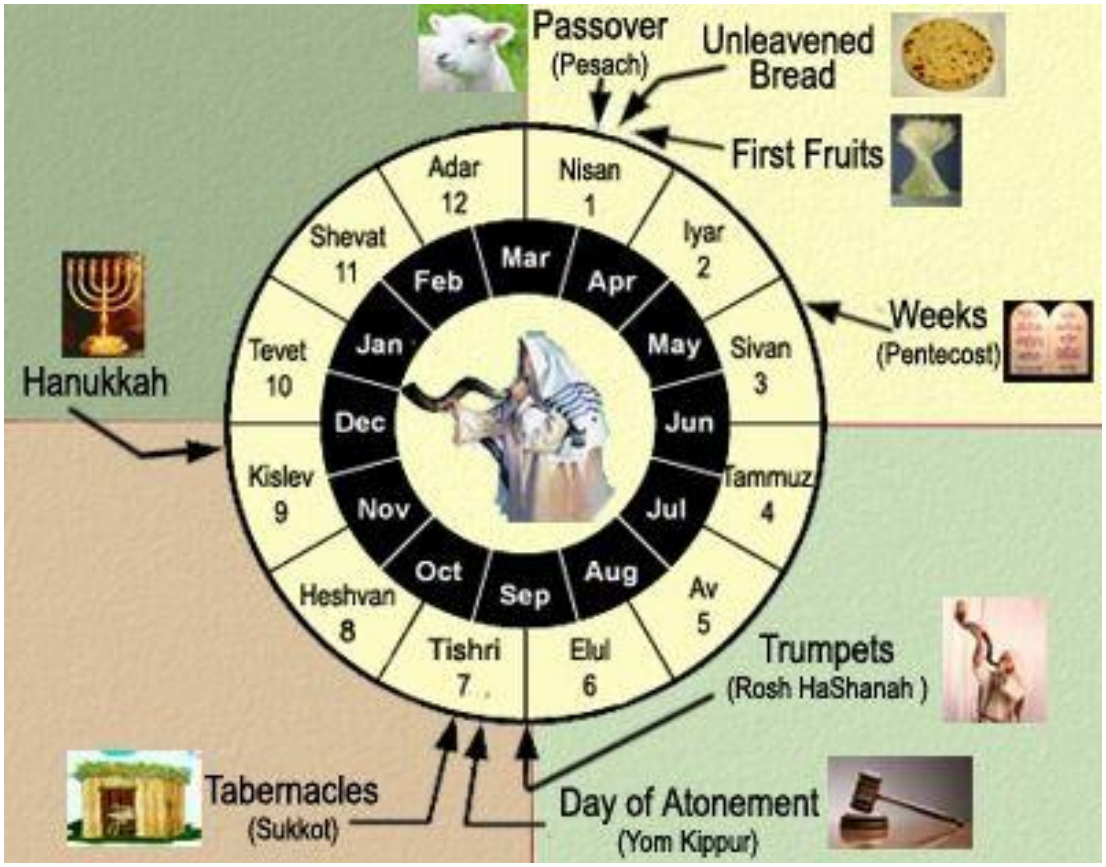
23. That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

After Jesus was crucified and resurrected, the gospel was spread throughout the gentiles, many of whom gave up their

false god's and idols and turned to Christ as they understood the truth that was taught.

One can always remain faithful to their Jewish heritage whilst believing in the truth of Jesus Christ; the Messiah who come; after all, Jesus himself was a Jew and many Jews in his day and even to this day, are disciples of Christ.

7 Prophetic Feasts that Point to Christ



God's calendar is based on the cycle of the moon. Each month on this lunar calendar as sited by two witnesses and reported to the high priest, begins with a new moon and due to the eccentricity of the moon's orbit; this duration is not perfectly constant but averages about 29.5 days.

The first three feasts, Passover, Unleavened Bread and First Fruits occur in March and April. The fourth feast, Pentecost, marked the summer harvest and occurs in late May or early June and the last three feasts, Trumpets, Day of Atonement and Tabernacles occur in September and October.

1. Passover (Pesach) – Date: Nisan 14:

Passover isn’t a week or even a day. It is a meal held on the 14th day of the month of Nisan on the Jewish calendar which is the first full moon of spring in the Northern hemisphere. This corresponds to a date in March or April on the Gregorian calendar.

Leviticus 23:5 specifies that the festival year begins with Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

We read in (LEVITICUS 23:4-8)

04. These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

05. In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD'S passover.

06. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

07. In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

08. But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

In both the Old and New Testaments, Passover is the Feast that represents Salvation and it is the blood of the Lamb that delivers from slavery; the Jew from Egyptian bondage and the Christian from sin.

Egypt's first born sons died while the angel of death "passed over" the Jewish homes that had the blood of the lamb on their doorposts as we read in (EXODUS 11:5)

05. And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the

firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

The children of Israel took a bundle of hyssop dipped in the blood of a lamb from a basin and applied the blood to the upper lintel and side posts of the door to their house as we read in (EXODUS 12:7)

07. And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.



A Jewish man applying the blood of a lamb to the upper lintel and side posts of his front door

The image that is created by the blood on the two side posts and on the upper lintel represents the cross on which Jesus was to be crucified and this was at a time well before Crucifixion had been conceived by men.

In Egypt, the Jew marked their house with the blood of the lamb and today, Christians mark their house, their 'earthen body', 'the house of the spirit', with Christ, being the blood of the Lamb and therefore Passover also represents Christian salvation.

In the Gospel, Jesus is the sacrificial lamb and it is no coincidence that our Lord was himself sacrificed on Passover.

We read in (JOHN 1:29)

29. The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

John the Baptist clearly understood the Old Testament reference and we see in the New Testament that Jesus, who was born in a stable, visited by shepherds and led to the slaughter, is the lamb of God sent for our redemption and his death allows for the judgement we deserve, to pass over us.

2. Unleavened Bread (Chag HaMatztot) Date: Nisan 15-22:

Leviticus 23:6 puts the second feast on the next night.

We read in (LEVITICUS 23:6)

06. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

Leaven or yeast symbolises sin and evil in the Bible and unleavened bread, eaten over a period of time, symbolises a holy walk with the LORD.

Unleavened bread, in the New Testament represents the body of our Lord Jesus.

- It is pure, without any leaven, as his body was without any sin.

- Jesus was born in Bethlehem, which in Hebrew means, House of Bread.

- Jesus states that he is the bread of life as we read in (JOHN 6:35)

35. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.



Matzah - Unleavened Bread

If we look at the matzah (unleavened bread) we see that it is striped and by the Lord's stripes we are healed as we read in (1 PETER 2:24)

24. Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

We also see that it is pierced and they shall look upon he whom they have pierced" as we read in (ZECHARIAH 12:10)

10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Once combined, leaven becomes an inseparable part of bread and the same is true for the effect of sin in our lives. Only Jesus, the Messiah could offer his perfect sinless life and sacrifice, as a permanent solution acceptable to God.

The Passover custom of burying, hiding and then resurrecting the second of three pieces of matzah (the middle piece), also represents Christ in the Gospel.

3. First Fruits (Yom HaBikkurim) Date: Varies

The Feast of First Fruits acknowledges the fertility of the land God gave to the Israelites and celebrates God's replanting of the earth in the spring.

They were to bring the early crops of their spring planting and "wave the sheaf before the LORD."

We read in (LEVITICUS 23:10-12)

10. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11. And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12. And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

As the Feast of First Fruits date varies from year to year, the sabbath referred to in (Leviticus 23: 11) is the weekly sabbath and this is confirmed in (Leviticus 23: 16) while calculating the time between the Feast of First Fruits and the Feast of Weeks.

This is simply because seven weekly Saturday sabbaths = forty nine days and (unto the morrow) or the day after the seven sabbaths is the fiftieth day.

We read in (LEVITICUS 23:16)

16. Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

The morrow after the weekly sabbath on Saturday is therefore the first day of the week; Sunday; the same day that Jesus was first seen after he had been crucified and resurrected.

Jesus Christ fulfilled the Feast of First Fruits by being the First Fruits of the resurrection.

Others mentioned in the Bible (such as Lazarus and Jairus' daughter) had been raised from the dead by Jesus prior to his own resurrection however; they were resurrected back into their old earthen bodies which would eventually die again.

In the case of Jesus however, although his soul was also resurrected into his earthen body, he was the first to be raised into eternal life, never to die again and upon his assentation into heaven would have been clothed with his incorruptible body; powerful, glorious, and spiritual.

Jesus was represented by the 'sheaf', the first of the harvest that is waved before the LORD in celebration and with thanksgiving. Today, this feast celebrates the resurrection of the Lord on First Fruits, which has indeed occurred.

4. Feast of Weeks or Pentecost (Shavu'ot) Date: Varies

We read in (LEVITICUS 23:15-22)

15. And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16. Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18. And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19. Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21. And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

The commandment from God was to count 50 days from the weekly sabbath after the Feast of First Fruits to mark where the Feast of Weeks was to take place and this is where we get the name 'Pentecost', which means 'fiftieth'.

The 50 days mimic that of the Jubilee year. The year of Jubilee comes after 7 periods of 7 years (49 years) and then the following year, the 50th, is the year of Jubilee which is all about liberty (the year of release).

People in bondage were released and those in debt were released from those debts. It was the year of freedom and redemption.

Pentecost is the same as this but on a day scale instead of years. The Israelites would count 7 x 7 weekly sabbaths (49 days) and then the following 50th day was the day of Pentecost. It too was a day of liberty and freedom with the coming of the Holy Spirit.

After the death of Judas Iscariot, who was the traitor that betrayed Jesus, the eleven remaining disciples met in an upper room as we read in (ACTS 1:12-13)

12. Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13. And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

A sabbath day’s journey would indicate the disciples travelled in the twilight after the sun had set on the weekly sabbath and when they met in the upper room that Saturday evening, (now being the dark night of early Sunday) the eleven disciples chose Matthias to join with them as the twelfth disciple as we read in (ACTS 1:26)

26. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

The twelve disciples were then on the day of Pentecost; the first day of the week; Sunday; filled with the Holy Spirit as we read in (ACTS 2:1-12)

01. And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

02. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

03. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

04. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

05. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

06. Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

07. And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?

08. And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

09. Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10. Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11. Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12. And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

The day of Pentecost was not only about the coming of the Holy Spirit; it was the birth of the church. It is the believers making up the church that are represented by the two loaves mentioned in (Leviticus 23:17) and they speak of the two

groups of people that make up the true church; Jewish and Gentile believers as we read in (1 CORINTHIANS 12:12-13)

12. For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13. For by one Spirit are we all baptised into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

The two loaves included two specific ingredients that are mentioned: Leaven, which is yeast and fine flour. These two loaves represent the Jews and Gentiles that make up the church and leaven was used as it represents iniquity or sin as we read regarding the Pharisees in (LUKE 12:1)

01. In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

We read in (1 CORINTHIANS 5:8)

08. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

The other ingredient being fine flour represents the righteousness of Christ.

As believers, although we know that sin is covered by the sacrifice of the lamb, we have a new nature as well as the old.

There is still leaven (sin from the old nature) but also fine flour (the righteousness of Christ)

Two lambs were offered to the LORD for a sacrifice of peace offering showing that both, Jews and Gentiles, are accepted through the sacrifice of the lamb of God.

The priest would then wave the bread of the first fruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs as they were holy to the LORD.

A wave offering was a portion of a sacrifice presented to God, then released by God for the use of those involved in the sacrifice. The meat fed the families of the priests. Both were God's provision for those who sacrificed themselves in service to him.

- Review of the First Four Feasts

A review of the first four spring feasts reveals that Jesus was

1. Crucified on Passover,
2. Entombed throughout Unleavened Bread,
3. Raised on First Fruits and
4. Sent the Holy Spirit on Pentecost.

5. Feast of Trumpets (Yom Teru'ah) or (Rosh Hashana) Date: Tishrei 1:

The new moon as sited by two witness's marks Rosh Hashanah; the beginning of the Days of Awe in the 7th month and is announced by the blowing of the shofar.

Prophetically speaking the Feast of Trumpets announces the imminent arrival of our Lord Jesus Christ in 2030 and will be our last opportunity to repent.

Historically, the shofar (a ram's horn) being a trumpet, was the signal for the field workers to come into the temple. The high priest actually blew the shofar so that the faithful would stop harvesting and come to worship.

In the year 2030 this new moon will be sited in the early part of the 7th millennium in the 7th Jewish month on the 7th day, being the Saturday sabbath from the sunset of Friday the 27th of September on the Gregorian calendar as it will occur over Israel at 12.54 pm that day.

We read in (LEVITICUS 23:24)

24. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

The Feast of Trumpets is a festive annual prophecy that foretells the Second Coming of Christ and the prophets linked the blowing of trumpets to this event as we read in (JOEL 2:1)

01. Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

In the New Testament, we see that the Lord's Second Coming will also be accompanied by the sound of a trumpet as we read in (1 CORINTHIANS 15:51-52)

51. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

And in (1 THESSALONIANS 4:16)

16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

Each of the judgments in (Revelation 8-9) are also signalled by a trumpet.

Just as the shofar called the Israelites to turn their attention to the LORD so will the fulfilment of the Feast of Trumpets from the sunset of Friday the 27th to the sunset of Sunday the 29th of September 2030 marking the imminent arrival and Second Coming of our Lord.

The Feast of Trumpets starts the Jewish month of Tishrei. The feast requires the sighting of the new moon and this sighting was then reported to the priests and owing to the uncertainty of exactly when this would occur, the Feast of Trumpets is celebrated over two days (Tishrei 1-2).

Tishrei 1 to the Day of Atonement on Tishrei 10 are collectively called The Days of Awe. They are the most solemn and holy days of the entire Jewish year.

The Days of Awe are associated with the Day of Atonement and find their fulfilment in the 7-year period often stated as The Day of Jacob's Trouble or Daniel's 70th week which lead up to the return of Christ at his Second Coming fulfilling the Day of Atonement as we read in (MARK 13:26)

26. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="10">The Days of Awe</th></tr>
<tr><td>2021</td><td>2022</td><td>2023</td><td>2024</td><td>2025</td><td>2026</td><td>2027</td><td>2028</td><td>2029</td><td>2030</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Tishrei
1 & 2</td><td colspan="7"></td><td>Tishrei
10</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Feast of Trumpets</td><td colspan="7">Seven year tribulation period known as,
• The Time of Jacobs Trouble
• Daniel’s 70th Week</td><td>Day of Atonement Second Coming of Christ</td></tr>
</table>

The seven-year tribulation period known as, The Time of Jacobs Trouble or Daniel’s 70th Week from 2023 – 2029 consist of the seal, trumpet and vial (bowl) judgements that we will cover and you can read in (Revelation 6-19).

This tribulation period on the Gregorian calendar starts on or between Friday 15 sunset to Sunday 17 sunset - September - 2023 and the HAMAS/Israel war began 20 days later on (Monday 7 - October - 2023).

6. Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) Date: Tishrei 10:

In 2030; Tishrei 10 on the Gregorian calendar will be on (Sunday 6 sunset to Monday 7 sunset October – 2030).

We read in (LEVITICUS 23:27-28)

27. Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28. And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

To make atonement is to make recompense and an apology for wrong doing. This was a day of humility and repentance to God and a time where the Israelites would get their hearts, their consciences and their lives in line with the will of God.

The observance involved the sacrifice of animals as the High Priest entered the Holy of Holies within the first tabernacle or later the temple and what the High Priest did there could only offer an annual payment for their sins.

The Israelites were to bring to the tabernacle two goats and one bullock. The service was then carried out as described in (LEVITICUS 16:15 -22)

15. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16. And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17. And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18. And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19. And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20. And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21. And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:

22. And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

The first goat that is for the LORD was sacrificed and its blood was taken into the Holy of Holies to cleanse it because of the sin of the Israelites and only the high priest could enter here and none other.

This was a silent and solemn time for those watching and awaiting the return of the high priest.

According to Jewish writings, the other priests would wait outside in silence and when the high priest had finished his duties he would come out of the Most Holy place and say “It is done.”

As for the second goat, the scapegoat; the high priest would place his hands on its head. In doing so all the sins of Israel would be confessed and placed onto this goat. It would then be lead away, alive, into the wilderness.

Prophetically speaking, both the high priest and the 2 goats find their fulfilment in the person of our Lord Jesus.

The high priest who alone could go into the presence of God is a type of our Lord Jesus and he had specific garments as we read in (EXODUS 28:2-6)

02. And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

03. And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

04. And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

05. And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

06. And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

The sacred garments were made of fine linen and were made from gold, blue, purple and scarlet thread.

This is all pointed to the nature and character of our high priest Jesus.

Fine linen in the Bible speaks of righteousness as we read in (REVELATION 19:8)

08. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

Each of the colours are illustrative of Jesus.

- Gold speaks of the divine nature and shows that Jesus was the son of God.

- Blue speaks of the heavens thus showing the origins from which he came.

- Purple speaks of kingship and shows that this priest is also a king.

- Scarlet speaks of a blood sacrifice.

The garments of the high priest on the Day of Atonement were however, different. The high priest did not come in with the rich colours of gold, blue, purple and scarlet. On the Day of Atonement, he only wore white.

The other priests also wore white and this symbolised the need for forgiveness and purity that was the intent and purpose of this holy day.

During the sacrifices required on this day, the white garments of the high priest would be stained with blood and this points prophetically to the ultimate fulfilment of this day when our true high priest comes from heaven as we read in (REVELATION 19:11-14)

11. And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

As with the first goat that is for the Lord, Jesus was sacrificed for the sins of the people and just as the blood from this goat was used to cleanse the Holy Place, so it was that the blood of Jesus cleansed the heavenly sanctuary.

In contrasting the old sacrifice system with that of Jesus we read in (HEBREWS 9:6-10)

06. Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

07. But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:

08. The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

09. Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10. Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

The earthly tabernacle and the Jewish temple were modelled on the heavenly sanctuary which Christ entered into once, having obtained eternal redemption for us through his own sacrifice as we read in (HEBREWS 9:11-14)

11. But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

13. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Jesus entered the heavenly sanctuary with and by his own blood and it is his blood that atones for our sins and gives believers in him the way by which we may enter into the presence of God.

The second goat, the scapegoat, points to Jesus as being the one with whom we may confess our sins whereby they are placed onto him and just as those sins were sent away with the sending out of the scapegoat, so it is that Jesus will take them away from us completely, never to be seen or addressed again.

The lot for the LORD was a practice on the Day of Atonement where the high priest would present 2 goats before the LORD and would then cast lots to determine which goat would be offered as a sacrifice to the LORD and which would be led into the wilderness as the scapegoat. The goat on which the LORD's lot fell was offered as a sin offering.

There was equal chance for the lot of the LORD to appear in either hand however, beginning in 30 A.D. according to traditional Jewish writings for 40 years prior to the destruction of the temple it only ever appeared in his left hand.

The odds of this happening are over one in one trillion or in fact, one in (1,099,511,627,775).

Another interesting feature is that the Israelites would tie a piece of scarlet cord to both the scapegoat and the temple doors and when the scapegoat was sent away the scarlet cord on the temple would miraculously turn from scarlet to white.

By this the Jews knew that God had accepted their sacrifice for sins however, for the 40 years leading up to 70 A.D. this did not happen.

The western light would go out at night despite all their efforts for it to be lit continually and the temple doors would open by themselves miraculously and these doors were 75 feet high and required up to 25 men to open one door.

They would close the doors of the temple by night and wake up in the morning to find them wide open.

In Jewish writings leading up to the destruction of the second temple in 70 A.D. the Jerusalem Talmud says the following,

"Forty years before the destruction of the temple, the western light went out, the crimson thread remained crimson, and the lot for the LORD always came up in the left hand."

And the Babylonian Talmud says the following,

"Our Rabbis taught: During the last forty years before the destruction of the temple, the lot for the LORD did not come up in the right hand; nor did the crimson-coloured strap become white; nor did the western most light shine; and the doors of the Hekel (temple) would open by themselves."

The meaning of all this is that for 40 years after the crucifixion and resurrection of Christ in 30 A.D. and before the destruction of the temple in 70 A.D., God no longer accepted the Day of Atonement sacrifice.

This is extremely significant as it means that Jesus, who now stands on the right hand of God, being the Lamb of God, was the last and final sacrifice.

God was not going to accept any other sacrifice after this for the atonement of sin.

The sacrifice of Jesus was once and for all. No other will be accepted.

We read in (HEBREWS 9:24-28)

24. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

25. Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

The Day of Atonement is the conclusion of the Days of Awe.

According to Jewish thought, it is believed that the fate of those whose names were not written into the book of life by the Feast of Trumpets, have until the Day of Atonement to find forgiveness and salvation from God.

Prophetically speaking, this refers to the days between the Feast of Trumpets that announces the imminent arrival of our Lord Jesus Christ and the Second Coming of Christ that fulfils the Day of Atonement in 2030.

Those that are not saved by this day are not given another opportunity. That day is their last chance.

The Day of Atonement also had the blast of a trumpet. This was known as the Great Trump (Shofar HaGadol).

This is the Last Trump and the fulfilment of this will be at the Second Coming of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ as we read in (1 CORINTHIANS 15:52)

52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

The very last act of the Day of Atonement is Neilah; the closing of the gates.

Neilah is the closing or final service of the Day of Atonement.

It is Jewish belief that the gates of heaven are open during the days of repentance to receive our prayers for forgiveness and that they close after the Neilah service.

Specifically, the gates are open on Rosh HaShanah to allow for the righteous to enter into heaven and remain open until the Neilah service on the Day of Atonement.

When the final blast of the shofar (the Shofar HaGadol; the Great Trumpet) is heard at the end of the Neilah service, those who had observed the day with sincerity should feel they have been inscribed and sealed in the Book of Life.

The prophetic fulfilment of this is when Jesus returns to this earth on or around the Day of Atonement which will be Tishrei 10 or Sunday 6th sunset - Monday 7th sunset in October 2030.

Although it was never a part of the calculation, it is no coincidence that this date happens to be exactly 7 years to the day, after HAMAS attacked Israel on Monday 7th October 2023.

This date is the most logical conclusion for our Lord’s return however, this date is likely to be wrong as we read in (MATTHEW 24:22)

22. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

We are to be wise regarding the timing of our Lord’s return as the words in the Bible have indeed been opened up to us as we read in (DANIEL 12:9-10)

09. And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

We read in (2 CORINTHIANS 6:2)

02. (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

The Bible declares that today is the day of salvation but the Day of Atonement, when Jesus returns, will see the closing of the gates of heaven. If a person is not saved by this day then the opportunity has forever passed.

We would be wise to remember that the day Jesus died on the cross in 30 A.D. was the year of Jubilee that marked the day or year of release from our sins and the year he returns will not only be on the Day of Atonement but the special one that comes only once in a generation every fifty years; the Jubilee; the year of release in 2030 A.D.

We read of the special Day of Atonement; the Jubilee in (LEVITICUS 25:8-13)

08. And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

09. Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11. A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12. For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13. In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

We see in this passage that every 49th year would initiate a special year called the 'year of Jubilee'; the 50th year and this year began on the Day of Atonement.

It was a year that saw all debts wiped away, all slaves in Israel were freed to go back to their home and family and all land that had been lost, returned to its original owner. It marked the beginning of a year of freedom and liberty.

God obviously knows the year of Jubilee and this is why it coincides with both the death and Second Coming of Christ and those who believe will be released from sin to begin a thousand years of freedom and liberty with our LORD in heaven and their lives will continue for all eternity.

At that time all those that are taken from this earth to stand before God will experience liberty and freedom from spiritual slavery.

They will see that their debt of sin has been wiped entirely clean and that this planet and all that therein is, including all humanity, (although currently ruled by Satan,) is and will

always be the possession of our LORD and Father as we read in (COLOSSIANS 1:16)

16. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

And in (PSALMS 24:1)

01. (A Psalm of David.) The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

The fulfilment of the Day of Atonement will be seen when Jesus returns and the 'Days of Awe' will arrive at their conclusion on that same day.

It marks the last chance for any to be saved for as we have read, on that day the gates of heaven are again closed.

For the nation of Israel, it is the day of release from their enemies and also the day of mourning as they realise how they pierced and killed their Messiah 2,000 years ago.

It is the day when the entire world will come face to face with the Son of man and see him with their own eyes.

It is a day of liberty for the people of God and it is a day of judgement for the enemies of God.

It is the Day of Atonement; the most solemn and holy day of all.

We read in (MATTHEW 24:30-31)

30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

7. Feast of Tabernacles or Booths (Sukkot) Date: Tishri 15-22

We read in (LEVITICUS 23:34)

34. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

The Feast of Tabernacles is the last of the seven feasts. This festival is filled with joy and celebration and stands in stark contrast to the solemn Day of Atonement and the days of Awe that proceeded it just days earlier.

This is a feast that celebrates the gathering of the fall harvest which has just taken place and as such, is full of rejoicing in God's blessing and abundance.

This annual feast is a prophetic overview of God's plan for the ages and points to the ultimate fulfilment that takes place when Jesus takes the first fruits of this earth to the heavenly mansions.

The solemn and awe-inspiring Day of Atonement which symbolises the return of Jesus Christ will be replaced with the rejoicing and splendour of his Kingdom.

At the heart of this feast is the desire of God to tabernacle with mankind and this truth is shown to us throughout the Bible.

God dwelt among his creation as he walked in the garden in the cool of the day as we read in (GENESIS 3:8)

08. And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

After the fall of Adam and Eve we still see this same desire with the construction of the Tabernacle during the Exodus of Israel from Egypt and this later evolved into the first and second temples where the presence of God was manifest.

The first coming of Jesus was described in this exact same language as we read in (JOHN 1:14)

14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

The great promise by Jesus for this age involves both the Father and the Son dwelling with the one who loves and follows the Son as we read in (JOHN 14:23)

23. Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

We also read in (ZECHARIAH 2:10-11)

10. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11. And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

The desire of God to dwell with mankind throughout eternity is again shown to us as we read in (REVELATION 21:3-4)

03. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

04. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying,

neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

Regarding the feast itself we read in (LEVITICUS 23:41)

41. And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

We see from the Biblical commands that this feast started on the 15th of Tishrei, five days after the Day of Atonement. The Feast of Tabernacles was to be a seven-day feast and it is marked by celebration and rejoicing as we read in (DEUTERONOMY 16:13-15)

13. Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

14. And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15. Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

We see here that Israel was to rejoice in this feast as a celebration of the harvest they had just brought in.

We see also that during this time the Israelites were to live in booths, which were temporary shelters, as they remember their journey out of Egypt and the many years of living in these shelters in the wilderness before coming into the promised land as we read in (LEVITICUS 23:42-43)

42. Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43. That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

The Feast of Tabernacles is known by a few different names, each of which adds to the understanding of this feast.

The Feast of Booths

This emphasises the command to Israel to live in booths (tents) during this festival to remember where they came from and to remember their exodus from Egypt.

Symbolically, this speaks to Christians of their current journey through this world where we live in a temporary 'tabernacle', our body.

Just as Israel came into the Promised Land, we too will one day find ourselves clothed in a new body in the eternal New Jerusalem.

Both Paul and Peter spoke of our current 'tabernacle', our body, in these terms as we read the words of Paul in (2 CORINTHIANS 5:1-4)

01. For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

02. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

03. If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

04. For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

And of Peter in (2 PETER 1:13-14)

13. Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14. Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

Believers in Christ should always be mindful that our current body is only a temporary dwelling place, this life is not permanent and this world is not our home. Spiritually speaking, we are leaving Egypt on a journey to the Promised Land.

The Feast of Ingathering

As previously mentioned, the Feast of Tabernacles celebrates the gathering of the fall harvest and is also referred to as the Feast of Ingathering as we read in (EXODUS 23:16)

16. And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

Prophetically this points to the time when the harvest of souls has been made, which according to Jesus is "the end of the world" (sinful humanity) as we read in (MATTHEW 13:37-39)

37. He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38. The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

39. The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

The Feast of Nations

The Feast of Tabernacles is also called the Feast of Nations because of the reference to all nations coming up to Jerusalem to observe the Feast of Tabernacles after the Second Coming of our Lord, as we read in (ZECHARIAH 14:16-18)

16. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

It is important for disciples of Jesus to also observe the Feast of Tabernacles as it is a celebration that depicts the journey to God's Kingdom. It is a fall harvest feast to be marked with great rejoicing in the ingathering of the fruit of the land.

Israel was also called to instruct the nations in the laws of God and the people were to take joy in this task. Therefore, the Feast of Tabernacles also serves to foreshadow the joyous last days and ingathering of people from all nations.

This holy feast symbolises a sacred marriage between God and his people.

It is also interesting that 70 bulls were to be sacrificed during the weeklong festival as you can read in (Numbers 29:12-34)

According to Jewish thought, this stands for the 70 Gentile nations that are mentioned in (Genesis 10) therefore, there has always been a connection between this feast and the Gentiles in Jewish thought and this prophecy will be fulfilled when Jesus returns and people from all the nations go up to worship him.

<u>The Feast of Dedication</u>

Because Solomon dedicated the first temple during the Feast of Tabernacles, as you can read in (1 Kings 8), this feast also became known as the Feast of Dedication.

The Messianic temple the LORD has built is that which is within us as we read in (ZECHARIAH 6:12-13)

12. And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13. Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

Jesus; our Lord and saviour; our high priest is the branch and we read his words in (JOHN 15:2)

02. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

<u>The Ceremony of Pouring out of Water or Drawing out of Water</u>

Each and every year during the Feast of Tabernacles, the Jews perform two important ceremonies. The first is to do with water and the second is to do with light and they find their fulfilment in the person of Jesus Christ and in the pouring out of the Holy Spirit.

The first great ceremony was called the ‘pouring out of water’ or the ‘drawing out of water.’

In this ceremony, the priests marched from the Temple Mount down the Kidron valley to the pool of Siloam, where pitchers were filled with water. The priests marched back up the Temple Mount, singing the Psalms of Ascent which are (Psalms 120-134), as they ascended the fifteen steps into the temple compound.

The priests then poured out the water into the large Laver in the temple compound. This was followed by great rejoicing.

The Jewish Rabbis said "He who has not seen the rejoicing at the pouring out of the water has not seen rejoicing in all his life."

The Rabbis interpreted the pouring out of the water as a symbol of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the whole nation of Israel in the last days.

The Jewish Talmud explains that the drawing out of water was done because of the pouring out of the Holy Spirit, according to what is written in (ISAIAH 12:2-3)

02. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

03. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

The Ceremony of the Festival of the Lights

The second great ceremony was the 'festival of the lights'.

Four enormous golden candlesticks were set up on the court (50 cubits high) with four golden bowls placed upon them and four ladders resting against each candlestick.

Four youths of priestly descent stood at the top of the ladders holding jars containing about 7.5 gallons of pure oil, which they poured into each bowl.

The priests and Levites used their own worn-out liturgical clothing for wicks and each candlestick was lit at sunset.

The light emanating from the four candelabras was so bright that there was no courtyard in Jerusalem that was not lit up with the light of the libation water-well ceremony.

As Jerusalem is upon a hill, and the whole city was lit up through the light of the great lamps, Jerusalem would literally shine out against the backdrop of a darkened night sky.

This light, according to the Jewish Rabbis, was symbolic of God's Shekinah glory that was promised to return to Israel with the coming of the Messiah.

The word Shekinah does not appear in the Bible, but the concept clearly does.

The Jewish Rabbis coined this extra-biblical expression, a form of a Hebrew word that literally means "he caused to dwell", signifying that it was a divine visitation of the presence or dwelling of the LORD God on this earth.

The Giver of Living Water

Along with Passover and Pentecost, God had commanded that all males were to go to Jerusalem on the Feast of Tabernacles and it is in this packed Jerusalem environment that Jesus begins to speak as you can read in (John 7-10:1-22).

We read in (JOHN 7:37-39)

37. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

Jesus could not have been any more clear. With the backdrop of the pouring out of water ceremony fresh in the minds of Jerusalem's masses, Jesus spoke of the true fulfilment that is found in the outpouring of the Holy Spirit whom he would give to those who were thirsty.

This was the real, life giving water, and not just a symbolic ceremony.

The Hebrew word for ‘salvation’ is ‘Yeshua’, which is also the name of Jesus in English and during this feast they would be singing The LORD Jehovah (God) is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation (Jesus), therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation (Jesus).

As they sung this, it makes sense for the Lord Jesus to stand and declare “If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink” and the day is coming when their song, and this scripture, will be fulfilled.

With joy they will draw water (Spirit) from the wells of salvation; (Yeshua/Jesus) the Messiah.

Such talk then, as now, caused great debate and division amongst the people questioning if he could be the Messiah and what was this living water? No one had ever spoken like this before.

The Light of the World

We read in (JOHN 8:12)

12. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

The Jewish ceremony of the festival of the lights that took place during this time makes more sense now.

Jesus was telling them that he is the fulfilment of this ceremony as well. He is the light and not just of Jerusalem but of the whole world.

The words that Jesus spoke caused great controversy with the Pharisees and some of the Jewish people however, the fact was that the one who is the fulfilment of all these feasts was right in their midst but just like today, most didn't have eyes to see.

Water and Light; Spirit and Glory; The Coming Fulfilment

The Jewish Rabbis believed that the pouring out of the water was symbolic of the pouring out of the Holy Spirit upon Israel in the last days.

Light is symbolic of truth, knowledge and the understanding of God's ways and character and is symbolic of the Shekinah glory; the outward manifestation of the goodness, radiance and glory that is our God.

This is the feast that will see the fulfilment of 'light' and 'water' as the Holy Spirit is poured out in abundance and the glory of God is manifest.

It is the feast that fulfils the desire and promises of God to tabernacle with his people and this is seen from the first book of the Bible to the last.

The Feast of Tabernacles is all about joy and specifically rejoicing at the great harvest that had come in and what a day it will be when the ultimate fulfilment of this feast begins.

It will be joy unlimited amongst the full body of believers in Christ as they are taken into heaven to tabernacle and reign with him for a thousand years.

During these thousand years, the believers in Christ who are referred to as the saints, will not be left idle.

We read in (1 CORINTHIANS 6:2-3)

02. Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

03. Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

As we are judged before the Second Coming of Christ, so the saints will execute judgment of the fallen angels and those souls of the second resurrection.

We read in (REVELATION 20:12)

12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

During the millennium the saints will be allowed to search through the records kept by God since the beginning of all humanity that have lived on this earth and undoubtedly after gaining understanding in such matters, execute God's judgement of the fallen angels and every remaining human who has ever lived on this earth, leading up to the time of the second resurrection.

The Saints will witness these people's lives, understand their motives, and see whether ultimately their hearts were on the side of good or of evil. All in heaven will know beyond any shadow of doubt that God is truly a good and righteous judge.

<u>The 8th Day of a 7 Day Feast</u>

It is interesting that the Feast of Tabernacles also makes mention of an eighth day as we read in (LEVITICUS 23:39)

39. Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.

For the Jews this eighth day is celebrated as a separate festival called 'Shemini Atzeret' (the eighth day of assembly).

Prophetically speaking we need to quickly look at the numbers used. The number 7 is God's perfect number. It is his seal. The 7-day feast of Tabernacles will be fulfilled when the believers in

Christ reign with him from heaven for a thousand years spending the millennium in the joys and wonders of heaven bringing us towards the end of the 7000-year plan of God.

Interestingly there is an 8th day to the Feast of Tabernacles. The number 8 in the Bible represents the resurrection or new life and therefore, in this feast there is a clue that there is something after the thousand-year reign with Christ.

Even after this wonderful time there is still a new start; a new beginning as we read in (REVEALATION 21: 1-7)

01. And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

02. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

03. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

04. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

05. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

06. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

07. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Therefore, after the thousand years spent in the third heaven with our Father and our Lord Jesus, there is a new beginning; a new heaven, a new earth and a New Jerusalem created by our God in which we shall dwell.

The Day HAMAS Attacked Israel in 2023

In 2023, Shemini Atzeret, ("Eighth Day of the Solemn Assembly"), an independent celebration immediately following Sukkoth (Feast of Booths) was celebrated from the sunset of Friday the 6th of October through to the sunset of Saturday the 7th of October. 06 – 07/10/2023

07/10/2023, Saturday; The weekly sabbath and Shemini Atzeret; the Eighth Day of the Solemn Assembly immediately following Sukkoth; the Feast of Booths was,

The day Israel was attacked by HAMAS.

The 2023 Israel– HAMAS war began on the 7th day of October 2023 when HAMAS launched an unprecedented multi-faceted and sustained assault on Israel from the Gaza Strip.

As of the 25th of December 2023, 22,000 Palestinians and Israelis in all have been killed in the Israel–HAMAS war, including 69 journalists and over 135 UNRWA aid workers.

On the 7th day of October 2023, approximately 1,200 Israeli and foreign nationals, including 764 civilians, were killed, and 251 persons were taken hostage during the initial attack on Israel from the Gaza Strip.

A further 479 Palestinians were also killed in the West Bank by Israel's military and settlers, and 9 Israelis have been killed by Palestinians in the West Bank during the same period.

Casualties have also occurred in other parts of Israel, as well as in southern Lebanon, and Syria.

Some developments may become known or understood only in retrospect, so this is not an exhaustive list.

Events on the ground for which the precise time is known are in Israel Summer Time (UTC+3) until October 29 when Israel Standard Time (UTC+2) resumed.

According to Wikipedia the timeline of events on the 7th day of October 2023 as recorded in Israel Summer Time (UTC+3) are as follows,

06:30: Air raid sirens were activated in southern and central Israel in response to HAMAS missiles. Concurrently, Muhammad Deif, the leader of the HAMAS military wing, announced in a ten-minute recorded message published online the start of operation “Al-Aqsa Flood", and that "the enemy will understand that the time of their rampaging without accountability has ended", urging Palestinians to attack Israeli settlements with whatever weapons they had.

This is a Holy War. Invasion is described as “an overflowing flood” as you can read in (Jeremiah 46:7-8; Jeremiah 47:2 and Isaiah 8:7-8) and water can represent an army therefore; understanding that the serpent represents Satan and the woman is Israel; we see that operation “Al-Aqsa Flood” was prophesied in the Bible as we read in (REVELATION 12:15).

15. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

07:00: The Supernova Music Festival near the Re'im kibbutz was attacked by HAMAS militants, some of whom arrive via motorised paragliders. Of the approximately 3,000 to 5,000 people at the festival, 364 were killed and 40 others abducted.

07:40: The Israel Defence Forces (IDF) confirmed that HAMAS militants had entered southern Israel and asked residents of Sderot and other cities to remain indoors. 1,400 were killed in the HAMAS attack, while over 200 others were kidnapped.

08:15: Sirens were activated in Jerusalem following a rocket barrage that landed in the forested hills on the city's western edge.

08:23: Israel declared a state of alert for war, activating its reservists, in response to continued rocket attacks.

08:34: Israel announced that it had begun counteroffensive operations against HAMAS.

10:47: The Israeli Air Force (IAF) began attacking Gaza.

11:35: Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu made his first statement about the conflict via Twitter, declaring that Israel is at war.

12:21, The IDF began operations to relieve cities in southern Israel as the number of rockets launched from Gaza increased to over 1,200.

12:29: The United States made its first statement, through the National Security Council, which condemned the terrorist attack and reaffirmed U.S. support for Israel.

16:08: American President Joe Biden spoke with Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu and expressed his condolences and support, later declaring during a speech that U.S. support for Israel was "solid and unwavering."

18:00: The Israeli security cabinet said on the 8th of October that a state of war had officially begun at this time.

7 Earthquakes Hit Afghanistan

Saturday the 7th of October 2023 is also the day four very shallow earthquakes with magnitudes of 5.4, 5.9 and two at 6.3 hit Western Afghanistan followed by three more very shallow earthquakes in Western Afghanistan on the 11th and 15th of October 2023 with magnitudes of 5.4 and two at 6.3

6.3 Magnitude
33 km NNE of Zindah Jān, Afghanistan
Date: 07/10/2023
Time: 06:41:03 UTC
Depth: 14.0 km

5.4 Magnitude
26 km NE of Zindah Jān, Afghanistan
Date: 07/10/2023
Time: 06:49:41 UTC
Depth: 10.3 km

6.3 Magnitude
25 km NNE of Zindah Jān, Afghanistan
Date: 07/10/2023
Time: 07:12:49 UTC
Depth 8.0 km

5.9 Magnitude
35 km NNW of Herāt, Afghanistan
Date: 07/10/2023
Time: 07:40:30 UTC
Depth: 12.5 km

6.3 Magnitude
24 km NNW of Herāt, Afghanistan
Date: 11/10/2023
Time: 00:41:55 UTC
Depth: 8.0 km

6.3 Magnitude
34 km NNW of Herāt, Afghanistan
Date: 15/10/2023
Time: 03:36:00 UTC
Depth: 9.0 km

5.4 Magnitude
26 km NNW of Herāt, Afghanistan
Date: 15/10/2023
Time: 03:56:28 UTC
Depth: 10.0 km

The total number of earthquakes to hit Afghanistan between 07/10/2023 & 15/10/2023 is seven over a nine-day period.

Division

Jesus said in (LUKE 12:51-53)

51. Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

52. For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

Division is not only conflict between those who believe in Jesus as being the Messiah, and those who don't, or have an alternate belief; it is also conflict within our own soul as the Holy Spirit wars against the lust of the flesh and you will know this is happening within you by your own conscience.

Take note of verse 17 as we read (GALATIANS 5:14–18)

14. For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15. But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16. This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

The one word referred to in verse 14 is of course love; love of God our Father, love of the Holy Spirit, love of Jesus and love of our fellow human beings.

It does not include love of the world and worldly things or love of self. We are to realise that in God's pure and Holy eyes, even our righteousness is as filthy rags and this is a direct consequence of sin as we read in (ISAIAH 64:6)

06. But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away".

God loves the sinner but he hates sin and we are to be the same. We should be forgiving of others and how can we really love ourselves when we are so corrupt, self-indulgent and sinful.

Our course should be to forgive others as we pray for our own sins to be forgiven, for we will be judged by the same measure that we ourselves judge others and we are to love our fellow human beings and that means everyone, for as we have read, where is the benefit of only loving those who already love you.

You don't have to agree with everyone in fact quite the opposite; we are to speak the truth and spread the word and this will most likely bring about division as opposed to peace however, it is love for the person to whom you are communicating the truth that will drive you on irrespective of how they may react upon hearing the truth.

The Temple of God

When Satan tempted Jesus in the wilderness, he offered good things for which in return, he asked to be worshiped as we read in (LUKE 4:5-7)

05. And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

06. And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

07. If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

The characteristics of Satan are the embodiment of all that is evil and it is his pride and envy that drives him to want to be worshiped.

We read in (ISAIAH 14:12-14)

12. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13. For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

This is exactly the same type of thing that Satan offers all of us today. He offers us everything that is pleasing to our eyes but in return he wants us to stop praying and seeking Jehovah, the one and only true God and this is exactly what the antichrist will want the world to do when he is announced to all the inhabitants of the earth.

In the last days there will be a great apostasy, (a falling away), which is the abandonment of faith and many who once gave their lives to Jesus will serve Satan without necessarily realising it, giving the antichrist full control over their lives.

We read in (2 THESSALONIANS 2:3-4)

03. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

04. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

Note this passage says that the antichrist will sit in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

Bible scholars believe this passage refers to the third temple they expect to be built in Jerusalem in exactly the same place where the Temple of God was built by King Solomon on the Temple Mount.

This means the Jews want to construct the third temple in the place where the Al-Aqsa Mosque complex currently stands (the Dome of the Rock) and resume sacrificing to the LORD thy God

The construction of a third temple is already too late when considering the timeline presented in this book as it would have to be completed before the middle of the seven-year tribulation being around April 2027 when the antichrist will announce himself to the world and therefore, as this cannot be the truth we must seek further understanding from the words of the Holy King James Bible.

We read in (JOHN 2:19-21)

19. Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21. But he spake of the temple of his body.

Therefore, it should be an accepted fact that the man named Jesus of Nazareth who was in every respect a human being like us irrespective of colour, race, gender or sexual orientation, spoke of his earthly body as being the temple.

Jesus is not God and although many claim that he was, this is nonsensical as he would have in effect been praying to himself.

It was through his faith alone that Jesus was able through prayer to call upon his Father, our Father, to engage the Holy Spirit in order to conduct the miracles found in the Bible as we ourselves, through faith, are also able to do, as we read in (MATTHEW 17:20)

20. And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

In regard to our bodies being the temple we read in (1 CORINTHIANS 6:19-20)

19. What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20. For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Understanding the King James Bible to be true; since the resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ and the dismantling of the old covenant system whereby blood sacrificing that pointed to Jesus was abolished; it is not only the body of Christ that is the temple but also our bodies, our earthen vessel, that is now the Temple of God here on earth in which our hearts, our souls and our God given Holy spirit do indeed dwell.

The antichrist has not yet been announced however, Satan being the ruler of this world is already installing his throne upon the hearts of human beings, influencing and coercing them into evil thoughts and actions.

We read in (1 JOHN 2:16)

16. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

We only need to look at the world around us, at the events that have happened and that are happening to realise that Satan has always dominated the hearts of many and is present in all.

We read in (1 TIMOTHY 6:10)

10. For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

Many people believe the spirit of antichrist will occur at a time in the distant future however, it is already amongst us.

We read in (1 JOHN 4:1-3)

01. Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

02. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

03. And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

We shouldn’t be waiting for the construction of the third temple in Jerusalem or for the announcement of the peace agreement between the major nations and religions.

We should be watching out so we don’t give space to Satan in our lives and not allow the spirit of antichrist to dominate our hearts and make them his temple.

We need to give our heart and life to Jesus Christ because only he has the power to destroy the enemy within and then allow Christ to rule our lives, our words and our actions.

Please don’t allow yourself to be caught off guard by living in disobedience to the will of God.

If you have not yet repented of your sins and received Jesus as your Lord and saviour, know that he truly loves you and is waiting for you to make a decision in your heart however, he cannot wait forever and therefore all the signs of our Lord's imminent return are presented to you so that you may believe.

Signs of the Second Coming of Christ

The signs preceding the Second Coming of our Lord are already being fulfilled and the signs are very clear with an increase in major earthquakes; disease such as cancer, diabetes, heart disease all on the rise; famine, which is always a problem however, with climate change and war this will be on an unprecedented scale as will weather in general producing greater storms, drought, flooding, fires etc.

We read in (MATTHEW 24:6-8)

06. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

07. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

08. All these are the beginning of sorrows.

The world has always had wars and you may think this is no different however; it is very different as we now have the capability to completely destroy all of humanity and these rumours of war are on a grand scale as everyone has access to a variety of media outlets in their hand every day producing a variety of true or misleading content.

At the time of writing this we also have war in the Middle East between Israel and HAMAS which is backed by Iran which in the context of the writings in this book is obviously very significant.

We read another prophecy in (MATTHEW 24:32-34)

32. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33. So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

34. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

According to the Bible, a generation is 70 – 80 years as we read in (PSALMS 90:10)

10. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

For all things regarding this prophecy to be fulfilled, Israel had to be restored as a nation and Jerusalem had to be restored as the capital as God himself said that he would put his name there forever as we read in (2 KINGS 21:7)

07. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

This passage was written at a time when King Manasseh ruled Judah and he was evil in the sight of the LORD however, the piece of scripture that is relevant here is where God said "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever".

Forever means just that; forever; and therefore, the point I raise here could not stand if Israel and Jerusalem were not in the hands their rightful owners, being the Israelis and the LORD thy God.

Israel became a nation with land again on the 15th of May 1948 but Jerusalem was not yet the capital.

On the 23rd of January 1950 Israel's legislature declared that Jerusalem had resumed the status of the capital of the Jewish state and began moving government offices into the city.

This follows exactly the timeline outlined in this book as a generation being 80 years through reason of strength brings us again to the year 2030.

We still have time however time is short and our circumstances can change without warning so please don't be fooled into thinking you have until 2030 to make up your mind to learn, to love, to repent and submit to the will of our creator; the time for that is today.

As the next prophecy I would like to bring to your attention consists of two time lines written by Daniel who lived around 606-534 B.C. we should have a look at how the first part of the prophecy has been fulfilled.

We read in (DANIEL 12:11-12)

11. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

This first of the two time lines in (Daniel 12:11) talks about there being 1,290 days (which we know to be years) from the time the daily sacrifice comes to an end until the abomination that makes desolate is set up.

When the Ark of the Covenant was removed from the temple by Jeremiah the prophet, he also removed the Tent of the Tabernacle and the Altar of Incense shortly before Jerusalem fell to Babylon and King Nebuchadnezzar on the 15th of March 597 B.C. and the official daily sacrifice was abolished at this time.

The 1,290-year timeline using the Gregorian calendar begins with the year from March of 598 B.C. to April of 597 B.C. therefore; counting forward 1,290 years brings us to the year beginning from March of 692 A.D.

On the exact spot where God's Temple stood and where the second temple was made desolate, the abomination now stands; Islam's Dome of the Rock.

The foundation rock of Mount Moriah, the location of the Holy of Holies of God's Temple built by King Solomon as well as the second temple, is the place from which Muhammad is said to have ascended to heaven on his night journey.

The dedication inscription of the Dome of the Rock is 72 AH on the Islamic calendar and this lunar year marked on the Gregorian calendar ran from the 4th of June 691 A.D. to the 30th of May 692 A.D. and as the exact day of the dedication is unknown, we have a mid-range date, overlapping the 1,290 years which begins from March of 692 A.D. exactly as prophesied by Daniel.

The next timeline of the prophecy in (Daniel 12:12) says blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the 1,335 days (which we know to be years) later.

Simple arithmetic from here, 692 + 1,335 = the year 2027.

We know the fulfilment of this prophecy will be when the antichrist, the abomination that maketh desolate, will stand in Jerusalem and declare himself to be Jesus and this will most likely be either Nisan 11 being Sunday the 18th of April 2027 which would reflect Palm Sunday, the time that Christ entered the city of Jerusalem or Nisan 17 being Saturday the 24th of April 2027 which would reflect the resurrection of Christ.

Shortly before the antichrist presents himself as the Christ, claiming himself to be Jesus and having the solution to all the world's problems, Jerusalem will be surrounded by armies as we read in (LUKE 21:20)

20. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

This is the Beast of which we are warned and of course after this event, Jesus himself will return 3½ years later around the Day of Atonement which is Yom Kippur; Date: Tishrei 10 (October Sunday 6 sunset to Monday 7 sunset 2030)

This prophecy is also a parallel prophecy that first referred to the destruction of Jerusalem and the end of the Jewish state and Jesus taught his disciples the meaning of Daniels prophecy as we read in (MATTHEW 24:15-20)

15. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16. Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

17. Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18. Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20. But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

After April 2027 when the abomination of desolation is set up which is the antichrist proclaiming himself to be Jesus in the Holy Place (Jerusalem) there will be little opportunity to learn the truth about Jehovah and Jesus as from this point in time everything will become chaotic, survival will be the priority and a good many Christians will lose their lives as we read in (MATTHEW 24:9-13)

09. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

We live our lives and expect they shall continue as always however, this is a unique time in history and the events we are seeing unfold have been foretold throughout the King James Bible with 100% accuracy.

As hard as it is; in this world everybody dies and the choice is ours to make as to where our soul, which is who we really are, will spend eternity; we either align ourselves with Christ in which case we will live with our creator for ever or face the second death which is the eternal destruction of our soul.

Apart from Enoch, Moses and Elijah, no one that ever walked this earth currently resides in heaven, as in the third heaven where God dwelleth and although it may be frightening, the truth is that we all face judgement and for each individual the moment of one's death to the time of their resurrection will be as if no time has passed.

We read in (JOHN 5:29)

29. And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

For each individual person, death is like walking through a door, the question is what will we see on the other side?

The decision we are facing is just as it was for those in the days of Noah and we need to prepare our soul now.

We read in (MATTHEW 24:35-39)

35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37. But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39. And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

To better understand what the world actually is when referred to in the Bible we read (JOHN 2:15-16)

15. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

The world is not our planet; the world represents sinful humanity.

We read in (2 PETER 3:3-4)

03. Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

04. And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

These words are so true. At the time when the antichrist shall appear, the world will as a result of the four horsemen i.e. religious deception, warfare, famine and disease, be in a mess which is the same as it has always been throughout history and as people accept the mark of the beast in order to survive, they will scoff and look after themselves and claim that nothing has changed.

When remembering also that the earth is the land and not the planet, we can better understand the following passage which offers fair warning of what we see today, what has taken place and what is to come as we read (2 PETER 3:5-12)

05. For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

06. Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

07. But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

08. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

09. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

12. Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

Kindly remember; The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

Remembering that God loves the sinner but hates sin, we read of God's love of the world (sinful humanity) in (JOHN 3:16)

16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

The Rapture Theory

There are two rapture theories and then there's the truth.

Many professing Christians are obsessed with a myth that clouds their understanding of the end times, obscures other doctrinal truths in the Bible and provides false hope concerning the tribulation, the great tribulation and the days before the Second Coming of Jesus Christ.

It is widely believed that before Jesus returns and before the time of trouble and suffering known as the tribulation, Christians all over the world will be quietly raptured into the air and taken to heaven and then 3 ½ or 7 years later, depending on which theory is believed, Jesus will begin his millennial reign.

This is both false and misleading.

This belief is often associated with the words of Paul the apostle that we read in (1 THESSALONIANS 4:16-17)

16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17. Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

This is an important passage for those who believe in the rapture theory because the (Roman) or Latin Vulgate translation of the word for (shall be caught up) in verse 17 is rapiemur meaning; rapture.

Paul said in his letter to Timothy (2 TIMOTHY 2:15)

15. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

And we read a similar passage in (ISAIAH 28:9-10)

09. Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

10. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

Here we will do just that and rightly divide the word of truth and put the whole of God's word together to help us see the truth about the theory of the rapture and to understand what to truly expect in the end of days.

Therefore, does the King James Bible teach that years before Jesus returns in visible glory, Christians will vanish and be caught up into heaven just before the time of global horrors known as the tribulation?

To answer this, we go back to (1 Thessalonians) and read from an earlier point in the text and therefore we read (1 THESSALONIANS 4:13-17)

13. But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17. Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

It would appear that so many are wanting to see the idea of there being a rapture, whereby they can escape the tribulation, that they skip over the verses that prove that Paul is not talking about their idea of a rapture at all.

In verse 15 Paul says "that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep" meaning that the resurrection must occur prior to anyone that is alive being taken from this earth.

He also says, "the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God."

Here Paul is not describing an event where some people of this world are quietly taken to heaven as believed in the rapture theory; he is describing a triumphant event announced to the world at the time of the Second Coming of Christ.

Again, working according to instructions as described in the bible; precept upon precept; line upon line; here a little, and there a little; we read of the same event in (1 CORINTHIANS 15: 50-53)

50. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

Notice the dead are raised in incorruptible glory and the living will be transformed at that time as well, just as we read in (1 Thessalonians) and this will not happen quietly; it will happen with the sound of the last trumpet and this implies there will be a sequence of trumpets and the resurrection and glorification of the saints occurs at the last of these trumpets at the time of the Second Coming of Christ.

The descriptions of end time events are consistent and in perfect sequence.

This sequence consists of the tribulation, the emergence of the antichrist and the false profit, the mark of the beast, martyrdom, the heavenly signs, the great tribulation, the battle of Armageddon, the revealing of Christ to the world at the last trumpet, the resurrection and the gathering and glorifying of the souls of the faithful from before the time of Christ and true Christians; the disciples of Christ.

Those of the first resurrection and those who are still alive at the time of the Second Coming of Christ will be gathered together from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other and taken to the third heaven where they will stand before the throne of God as we read in (REVELATION 7:9-12)

09. After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people,

and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10. And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11. And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12. Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

The people of all nations and kindreds and tongues mentioned in (Revelation 7:9) above that stand before the throne of God have come out of great tribulation as we read in (REVELATION 7:13-14)

13. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14. And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

These beloved people stand before the throne of God in his temple which is in heaven as we read in (REVELATION 7: 15-17)

15. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

The Rapture theory is a misunderstanding of scripture which unfortunately obscures the truth and the danger is that when it doesn't happen, people will turn away from their faith and this will be to their own detriment.

We are tried in the fire, which is this evil world in which we live and we are to bring forth pure gold; there is no escaping this.

It is for us to prove ourselves worthy unto God and not for God to prove himself worthy unto us.

The Tribulation and the Seven Seals

(Revelation 6) reveals the seven prophetic seals as opened in sequence by Jesus Christ to reveal the end time events with the first 4 seals representing the 4 horsemen of the Apocalypse symbolising global Religious Deception, Warfare, Famine and Disease.

This will occur subtlety beginning in 2023 with ever increasing voracity leading up to the announcement of the beast in 2027.

This in itself will cause many to be deceived as it will be as it has always been and although nothing compared to the wrath of God from 2027 - 2030; it will be bad, yet as warfare, famine and disease have always been a part of this world, people will still fail to embrace the Gospel and will embrace Satan instead as we again read in (2 PETER 3:4)

04. And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

The 4 horsemen are not on the side of God; they form a part of Satan's army and the first being on a white horse will deceive people into thinking that he is Christ and he is already on earth laying the foundation for his rise in 2027.

- Deception (REVELATION 6:1-2)

01. And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

02. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

- Warfare (REVELATION 6:3-4)

03. And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

04. And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

- Famine (REVELATION 6:5-6)

05. And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

06. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

The oil represents the Holy Spirit and the wine represents Christ; the blood of Christ and therefore; those armed with the Holy Spirit who have taken on Christ in faith, will not be hurt.

- Disease (REVELATION 6:7-8)

07. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

08. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power

was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

The prophetic pathway continues with the opening of the 5th seal describing the martyrdom of the true disciples of Christ that will occur after the mark of the beast in 2027 and this again discredits any theory of a rapture.

- Martyrdom (REVELATION 6:9-11)

09. And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11. And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

This is the moment of truth. Many disciples of Christ will die for their faith. If you believe in Christ and refuse to accept the mark of the beast, you will no longer be allowed to trade and this ultimately means no food, drink, shelter or anything. This is the time to be strong in your faith and pray for salvation.

The heavenly signs occur during the Great Tribulation.

- Heavenly Signs (REVELATION 6:12-17)

12. And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13. And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

The darkening of the sun and the moon giving no light as we read in (Revelation 6:12) above should not be equated to any Solar or Luna eclipse as these never cover the entire globe and the stars of heaven in (Revelation 6:13) are the fallen angels.

We are talking about a supernatural event preceding the return of Christ where the heavens are shaken causing the sun to be darkened and no light to shine from the moon as we read in (MATTHEW 24:29)

29. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

With the seventh seal, there is silence in heaven for about half an hour which precedes the seven trumpets.

The Antichrist / the Beast and the False Prophet

As there is a Holy trilogy being God the Father, Jesus the son and the Holy Spirit (not to be confused with the Catholic trinity) Satan has an un-holy trilogy being Satan represented in the Bible as the dragon, the beast who is unknown and the false prophet who at this time is also unknown.

We read in (REVELATION 13:4-5)

04. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

05. And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

Forty-two months is of course three and a half years and this will be the years leading up to our Lord's return that is around Yom Kippur; Date: Tishri 10 (October - Sunday 6th sunset to Monday 7th sunset 2030). The antichrist will therefore present around three and a half years earlier, around April 2027.

After the tribulation that began in 2023, the world will by 2027 be in a state of chaos and will readily accept the antichrist who will present with great power and those without real knowledge of Christ will be led away from divine truth.

The antichrist who is the first beast of (Revelation 13), will exhibit specific characteristics and undertake certain actions that will distinguish him from other influential figures.

Identified by the spirit of Satan, full of lies and deception, he will claim to be Jesus Christ and will want to be worshiped and indeed when he comes, he will be worshiped. The approach he takes will compel people to worship him as the Messiah.

He will perform acts that others cannot do, offer solutions others cannot provide and bring peace where others have failed.

The antichrist will promise peace, a world government, a world religion and wealth for all, i.e. the solution to all problems while at the same time the saints, the genuine disciples of the true Messiah (Jesus Christ) will be persecuted and killed.

He will be supported by the second beast, the false prophet who has claimed to be the representative of God and his Christ

on earth as (Revelation 13:11) reveals, "he had two horns like a lamb" and yet he will fully support Satan as "he spake as a dragon" and he will have power to perform great wonders and miracles that will be very convincing to all who lack knowledge and are unprepared as we read in (REVELATION 13:11-15)

11. And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14. And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

We read in (MATTHEW 24:23-26)

23. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

24. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25. Behold, I have told you before.

26. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

The antichrist will also speak evil against God. He will malign God to deceive many into worshiping himself as we read in (REVELATION 13:7-8)

07. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

08. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

The antichrist will divert people's attention away from God to himself by claiming himself to be Jesus.

Driven by pride, the antichrist will not revere God but will instead speak ill of him as we read in (REVELATION 13:6)

06. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

As revealed to Moses through the burning bush, the name of God is "I AM" translated as Yahweh in Hebrew and Jehovah in English however, the world religion the antichrist will introduce will be based on Islam.

The antichrist will demonstrate complete and utter distain and disrespect for God by declaring himself to be Jesus; and being the divine messenger of Allah who in truth, is not God.

God, (Yahweh, Jehovah) established a solemn decree against the act of blasphemy, underscoring the sanctity of his name with the upmost gravity as we read in (LEVITICUS 24:16)

16. And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

This commandment illustrates the severe consequence of disrespecting the divine, highlighting blasphemy as an act warranting the ultimate penalty under the law and in the future fulfilment of divine justice the LORD will bring about an abrupt halt to the antichrists acts of blasphemy.

Despite the antichrists efforts to elevate himself above God, proclaiming himself as divine and seeking worship from humanity, his fate is irrevocably sealed.

This time of reckoning is foretold as we read in (REVELATION 19:20)

20. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

This passage reveals the ultimate demise of the antichrist and his associate the false prophet as a direct intervention by God to put an end to their blasphemy and deception.

While the antichrist will for a time seem to wield power and lead many astray with his blasphemous claims, his fate is predetermined and irrevocably sealed by God’s sovereign will.

The Mark of the Beast

It wasn’t that long ago where it was difficult to imagine how a person could be restricted from buying or selling however, as cash is making way for digital currency the prospect of this happening is fast becoming a reality.

We are already numbered and easily identified by our tax file numbers, bank account numbers, Medicare numbers, telephone numbers, and our drivers licence yet, at the time of writing this we are free to move money around and to buy and sell at will.

We have seen cash make way for debit cards and credit cards and technology has allowed governments and financial

institutions to supplement physical fiat money with a credit based model that records balances and transactions digitally however, we are in fact still trading with fiat money.

Fiat money is a government issued currency that is not backed by a commodity such as gold and this gives central banks greater control over the economy because they can control how much money is printed. Most modern paper currencies such as the Australian dollar are fiat currencies.

Before fiat currency came about, governments would mint coins out of a valuable physical commodity, such as gold or silver, or print paper money that could be redeemed for a set amount of a physical commodity.

Fiat money however, is inconvertible and cannot be redeemed simply because there is no underlying commodity backing it.

Because fiat money is not linked to physical reserves, such as a national stockpile of gold or silver, it risks losing value due to inflation or even becoming worthless in the event of hyperinflation.

In some of the worst cases of hyperinflation, such as in Hungary immediately after WWII, the rate of inflation can double in a single day and furthermore, if people lose faith in a nation's currency, the money will no longer hold value.

Cryptocurrencies, such as Bitcoin, emerged over the past decade as a challenge to the inflationary nature of fiat currencies and many countries are developing Central Bank Digital Currencies, and some have even implemented them.

Central Bank Digital Currencies (CBDCs) are a form of digital currency issued by a country's central bank.

They are similar to cryptocurrencies, except that their value is fixed by the central bank and equivalent to the country's fiat currency.

CBDCs, backed by a government and controlled by a central bank, would give households, consumers, and businesses a secure means of exchanging digital currency and many individuals throughout the world have no access to bank accounts, so a CBDC would give them a way to be paid, hold their money, and pay bills.

That's how digital currency will be sold to us but the reality is that the establishment of a countries own digital currency could easily be controlled by the government and this would not only give it greater control over inflation as they could limit personal spending, but it would also give it greater control over the people.

Not only could they limit spending or disallow certain types of spending, they could also easily freeze our accounts and pave a way to a single source of identifying each individual. This single source of identifying each individual is where the mark of the beast comes in and the KJV states they receive the mark IN their right hand or their forehead. Not ON; but IN. A microchip?

We know this is coming as we read in (REVELATION 13:16–18)

16. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17. And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

Therefore, the number of the beast is *the number of a man*; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six. – 666.

And we read in (REVEALATION 15:2)

02. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his

image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

Therefore, the number of the beast is also *the number of his name.*

A beast represents a king or an empire in the Bible and we are clearly warned against receiving the mark of the beast and the consequences of such actions as we read in (REVELATION 14:9-13)

09. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12. Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

The mark of the beast is coming and it is not just about receiving the mark in order to buy and sell; it is all about personally, openly and willingly defying the will of God and by doing so, by receiving the mark, the person is actually aligning themselves with and therefore worshiping Satan.

There is no excuse for this, we have been forewarned.

Islam (Traditional View)

In Islam, Jesus (or Isa; Arabic: عيسى ʿĪsā) is considered to be a messenger of Allah and the masih (messiah) was sent to guide banī isrā'īl (the Israelites) with a new scripture, the Injīl (the Gospel).

The belief in Jesus (and all other messengers of Allah) is required in Islam; it is a requirement of being a Muslim however, Muslims believe that Jesus was never crucified or resurrected, instead ascending directly into heaven as we read from the Quran in (An-Nisa 4:157-158)

157. And for their saying, "We have killed the Messiah, Jesus, the son of Mary, the Messenger of Allah". In fact, they did not kill him, nor did they crucify him, but it appeared to them as if they did. Indeed, those who differ about him are in doubt about it. They have no knowledge of it, except the following of assumptions. Certainly, they did not kill him.

158. Rather, Allah raised him up to Himself. Allah is Mighty and Wise.

Muslims do not recognise Jesus as the Son of Allah as they believe Allah has no equals. They believe Jesus was a prophet and the Quran refers to a conversation in regards to who is to be worshiped between Jesus and Allah as we read in (Al-Ma'idah 5:116-117)

116. And Allah will say, "O Jesus son of Mary, did you say to the people, `Take me and my mother as gods rather than Allah?'" He will say, "Glory be to You! It is not for me to say what I have no right to. Had I said it, You would have known it. You know what is in my soul, and I do not know what is in Your soul. You are the Knower of the hidden.

117. I only told them what You commanded me: that you shall worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord. And I was a witness over them while I was among them; but when You took me to Yourself, You became the Watcher over them—You are Witness over everything.

We read in (at-Tawbah 9:30-33)

30. The Jews said, "Ezra is the son of God," and the Christians said, "The Messiah is the son of God." These are their statements, out of their mouths. They emulate the statements of those who blasphemed before. May Allah assail them! How deceived they are!

31. They have taken their Rabbis and their priests as lords instead of Allah, as well as the Messiah son of Mary. Although they were commanded to worship none but The One God. There is no god except He. Glory be to Him; High above what they associate with Him.

32. They want to extinguish Allah's light with their mouths, but Allah refuses except to complete His light, even though the disbelievers dislike it.

33. It is He who sent His Messenger with the guidance and the religion of truth, in order to make it prevail over all religions, even though the idolaters dislike it.

The Jews (referred to as disbelievers) have never claimed Ezra to be the son of God and don't recognise Jesus as the messenger of Allah; and Catholics (referred to as idolaters) believe Mary to be the mother of God whilst also recognising Jesus as the son of Jehovah and the Quran (which was written around 512 – 559 years after each of the individual 27 books found in the New Testament of the Bible), speaks against the beliefs of the Jews, Christians and Catholics alike.

We read in (Az-Zukhruf 43:57-64)

57. And when the son of Mary was cited as an example, your people opposed.

58. They said, "Are our gods better, or he?" They cited him only for argument. In fact, they are a quarrelsome people.

59. He was just a servant whom We blessed, and We made him an example for the Children of Israel.

60. Had We willed, We would have made of you angels to be successors on earth.

61. He is a portent of the Hour, so have no doubt about it, and follow Me. This is a straight way.

62. And let not Satan divert you. He is an open enemy to you.

63. When Jesus came with the clarifications, he said, "I have come to you with wisdom, and to clarify for you some of what you differ about. So fear Allah, and obey me.

64. Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so worship Him—this is a straight path."

These verses agree that Jesus will return however, the Qurans view is that he is a portent (sign) of the hour pointing to the ultimate return of Allah.

As we have already discussed, this is the antichrist who will be standing in the Holy place claiming to be Jesus and this is why his return is so important to Muslims and their voice will support him completely.

Jesus is considered in Islam to be a Muslim (one who submits to Allah) and one of Allah's messengers and when the antichrist is standing in the Holy place claiming to be Jesus, he will abide by Islamic teachings as he will be a Muslim.

According to Islamic tradition, Jesus' descent will be in the midst of wars fought by the Mahdī, (literally "the rightly guided one"), known in Islamic eschatology as the redeemer of Islam, against the al-Masīḥ (literally: "the messiah") and al-Dajjāl, (literally: "The Deceiver"), and his followers and the world will submit to Allah and thus, there will be one world religious community; that of Islam.

The Quran does not mention Mahdī however; the Hadith of the Prophet Muhammad does include traditions concerning the Mahdī.

Many orthodox Sunni theologians accordingly question Mahdist beliefs however; such beliefs form a necessary part of Shīʿite doctrine.

Muslims believe Al-Dajjāl (the deceiver) will appear during a period of great tribulation; he will be followed by the Jews and will claim to be God in Jerusalem. He will work false miracles, and most people will be deceived.

Does all this sound familiar? There is no doubt that April 2027 will be a time of great confusion. The wars have started and they will as always be followed by famine and disease yet the man claiming to be Jesus will have the solution to all the world's problems including an abundance of wealth for all and many will forsake Christ and take up this option.

All they will need to do is receive the mark of the beast and from there they will worship and praise him that gives it as it comes with money. This is the falling away spoken of in (2 Thessalonians 2:3).

In the Hadith of the Prophet Muhammad, we read in (Oppressions 46:31)

31. Allah's Messenger (ﷺ) said, "The Hour will not be established until the son of Mary (i.e. the antichrist claiming to be Jesus) descends amongst you as a just ruler, he will break the cross, kill the pigs, and abolish the Jizya tax. Money will be in abundance so that nobody will accept it (as charitable gifts).

Breaking the cross and killing the pigs are symbolic acts renouncing the Christian belief that Jesus is the crucified son of Jehovah; and Islam will accept the antichrist as they will believe he is Jesus, the messenger of Allah.

The Little Horn

A horn as written in the Bible is a symbol of strength and authority as was the case with King David of whom we read in (PSALMS 132:13-18)

13. For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

14. This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

15. I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16. I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17. There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18. His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

We read in (DANIEL 7:1)

01. In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

The interpretation of Daniels visions was given by the angel Gabriel as read in (DANIEL 7:23-25)

23. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25. And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

The Saints are true Christian believers and some of these will sadly fall away from their beliefs and time and times and the dividing of time refers to the 3½ years leading to the end of the Great Tribulation.

A time and times and the dividing of time is understood to be (1+2+0.5=3.5) or 1,260 days or 42 months or 3½ years based on 30 day months and 360 days for a year on the Jewish calendar.

We read in (DANIEL 7:17)

17. These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

Daniel lived through the time when the Jews were taken into Babylon and he was shown a vision involving 4 beasts which represent 4 kingdoms that are Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece; and the Roman Empire.

The Roman Empire and moreover the Vatican, as it was and still is different from all the kingdoms that were before it, is that which is described as the fourth beast as we read in (DANIEL 7:7)

07. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

The ten horns or ten kings don't necessarily come out of the Vatican itself; but more likely that part of the Roman Empire which used to encompass parts of Europe and what we know today as the Middle East and they will come out at a time when the Vatican that sits on the Roman Empire holds power over the kings of the earth.

The Vatican is however described as the little horn that has the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things and this fits the description of the false profit as we read in (DANIEL 7:8)

08. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

As we have established in the previous chapter that the first beast will be a Muslim it stands to reason that the little horn will be considered to be Christian, the false profit that supports the man claiming to be Jesus and speaking great things thus combining the two largest faiths into one false world religion.

The little horn occurs at a time between the tribulation and the great tribulation around April 2027 through to the end of days.

The three horns, or kings that are plucked up by the roots are yet to be identified as the ten horns or kings are also yet to be identified however, they will come out of the antichrist's world empire.

Daniel was grieved in spirit after seeing the visions and sought the truth of what he had seen as we read in (DANIEL 7:15-16)

15. I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16. I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

We read in (DANIEL 7:19-21)

19. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20. And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

21. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

This same horn, the little horn, the Roman Catholic church, will do as it has always done throughout all its history when given power and that is to persecute the saints, the true disciples of Christ; those who obey the will of God, reject the Sunday Sabbath and refuse to receive the mark of the beast.

Please always remember that which we read in (MARK 8:35)

35. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

This is talking about saving your eternal life; by losing your earthly one for your faith in Jesus.

Throughout the remainder of chapter 7 in the book of Daniel; Daniel is encouraged by the angel regarding the saints and the end of days as we read in (DANIEL 7:9-14 & 18 & 22 & 27)

09. I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12. As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

18. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

22. Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

27. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

The Two Witnesses

The book of Revelation introduces us to two witnesses that will be on the earth in the end of days.

These representatives of God will speak to the world as witnesses of the truth and will confirm the need for all people to repent of their sins and have faith in God and his Christ Jesus, in order to attain the salvation of their soul.

It is believed that Enoch, who was translated by the word of God and Elijah the Tishbite, who was translated in a fiery chariot will be the two witnesses as they are the only two living persons to be taken to heaven having not tasted death and it is appointed for every man to die once as we again read in (HEBREWS 9:27)

27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

Having two or three witnesses to determine the guilt or innocence of a man or sighting the new moons has long been established in Jewish tradition.

It was also a common practice to send two or more witnesses when the early disciples of Christ were preaching the gospel as we read the words of Paul in (2 CORINTHIANS 13:1)

01. This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

We read in (REVELATION 11:1-2)

01. And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

02. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

This is no doubt referring to the last 1,260 days or 42 months where the holy city will be trod under foot before the Second Coming of Christ and the timing of this starts between the Tribulation and the Great Tribulation around the time of the mark of the beast in April 2027.

There are those who at this time will have their heart and soul in the Temple of God which is within our own bodies, thus being the body of Christ and those who are without.

We then read in (REVELATION 11:3-4)

03. And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

04. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

The God of the earth is Satan.

The olive tree is associated with royalty and rulership as is shown by its use in providing oil to anoint those chosen by God.

The candlestick symbolises the church of God and is here to be a light giver in the world as we read in (MATTHEW 5:14-16)

14. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

In (Revelation 11:3) we have read that the two witnesses will prophesy for a thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth and these two actual physical men will speak against the claims of the beast and the false prophet.

We read in (REVELATION 11:5-7)

05. And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

06. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

07. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

A beast represents a king and the king of the bottomless pit is Satan however, this is not the time where he actually ascends from the bottomless pit after being imprisoned there as this will occur a thousand years after the Second Coming of Christ; it is

stated this way as a means of identifying that it will be Satan who shall make war against the two witnesses and shall overcome them, and kill them.

The bodies of the two witnesses will be left in the streets of Jerusalem for three and a half literal days before being resurrected in plain sight as we read in (REVELATION 11:8-12)

08. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

09. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

As the tribulation started on or between Friday 15 sunset to Sunday 17 sunset - September – 2023 and at the time of writing this book the two witnesses are yet to make their appearance, it is fair to assume that the time of the resurrection of the two witnesses will be right in the thick of the Great Tribulation.

This demonstration of God’s power to give life through the power of resurrection is our Father pleading now with his creation in the end of days to turn from their evil heart, to repent of their sins and move closer towards him. We must be watching out for these two witnesses as their words will be faithful and true.

The Great Tribulation-The Wrath of God-Seven Trumpets

After Satan has done his work of deception and caused most of humanity to receive the mark of the beast and to worship him around April 2027, everything that he promised will fall apart as the wrath of God is poured out upon the earth.

All of this is not designed to punish the people residing on this earth; it is all about trying to move us to repentance; to seek the truth and to pray for mercy and forgiveness through faith in our Lord and saviour, Jesus Christ, however, those who have received the mark of the beast at this time, have sadly forfeited their opportunity to be included in the first resurrection which is the strait gate referred to in (Matthew 7:13-14) and (Luke 13:24) that we will discuss later.

The wrath of God is poured out onto the earth by seven angels with the seven trumpets affecting a third part thereof and the seven vials being somewhat similar affecting the earth and those that dwell on it in a more complete manner.

- Ushering in the 7 Trumpets (REVELATION 8:1-5)

01. And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

02. And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

03. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

04. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

05. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

- The First Trumpet (REVELATION 8:7)

07. The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

- The Second Trumpet (REVELATION 8:8-9)

08. And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

09. And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

- The Third Trumpet (REVELATION 8:10-11)

10. And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11. And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

- The Fourth Trumpet (REVELATION 8:12-13)

12. And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13. And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

The fifth, sixth and seventh trumpets are therefore known as the three woes.

- The Fifth Trumpet (REVELATION 9:1-12)

01. And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

02. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

03. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

04. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

05. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

06. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

07. And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

08. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

09. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10. And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11. And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

12. One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

In (Revelation 9:11) above we see described a King who is the angel of the bottomless pit who is in the Hebrew tongue Abaddon or in the Greek tongue Apollyon; both meaning (the destroyer); Satan.

- The Sixth Trumpet (REVELATION 9:13-21)

13. And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14. Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15. And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16. And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17. And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18. By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19. For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20. And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21. Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

The size of the army of the horsemen as mentioned in (Revelation 9:16) is two hundred million.

- The Seventh Trumpet (REVELATION 11:14-19)

14. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17. Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

19. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there

were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

The seventh trumpet has sounded and this is the sign of the imminent return of our Lord to this earth which will happen at the end of the Great Tribulation.

Around this time also, Satan is cast to the earth out of heaven along with his angels (a third of the stars of heaven) as we read in (REVELATION 12:7-12)

07. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

08. And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

09. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

The Great Tribulation-The Wrath of God-Seven Vials

The wrath of God is also poured out onto the earth by seven angels with seven vials (bowls) as we read in (REVELATION 16:1-21)

01. And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

- The First Vial (REVELATION 16:2)

02. And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

- The Second Vial (REVELATION 16:3)

03. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

- The Third Vial (REVELATION 16:4-7)

04. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

05. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

06. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

07. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

- The Fourth Vial (REVELATION 16:8-9)

08. And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

09. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

- The Fifth Vial (REVELATION 16:10-11)

10. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11. And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

- The Sixth Vial (REVELATION 16:12-16)

12. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15. Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16. And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

- The Seventh Vial (REVELATION 16:17-21)

17. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Great Babylon

These days, the book of Revelation is becoming less difficult to understand.

Over the centuries readers of this book of prophecy have tried either to make it conform to their current view of world affairs or they have ignored it completely claiming that no one can understand as it is full of symbols that no one can decipher.

The book of Revelation is however to a certain extent self-explanatory and once we understand what the symbols represent and then read it literally, we can start to make sense of the prophecy that is the book of Revelation as we read for example in (REVELATION 1:20)

20. The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

It is only as we are indeed in the end of days that some aspects of the prophecy become easier to understand such as the mark of the beast for example.

Even as recent as a fifty years ago the concept and reality of what is about to take place would have been inconceivable

however, as technology is hurtling forward the concept falls into place and becomes easier to comprehend.

We know that the symbols of the dragon or the serpent represent Satan as we read in, (REVELATION 12:9)

09. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

We know that the symbol of the first beast represents a man with authority who is the antichrist, given power by Satan and will blaspheme God as we again read in (REVELATION 13:4-5)

04. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

05. And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

We know the symbol of the second beast also represents a man with authority who is the false prophet, given power by Satan and will perform great wonders and support the first beast as we again read in (REVELATION 13:11-13)

11. And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

At the time of writing this, the beast of (Revelation 13) is yet to be revealed however, we know we can identify him as the number of the beast is the number of a man and by the number of his name; 666, and he will have great power.

If we were to now read (Revelation 13:4) with the symbols replaced by the actual meaning it would read as,

And they worshipped Satan which gave power unto the antichrist: and they worshipped the antichrist, saying, who is like unto the antichrist? who is able to make war with him?



An artist's impression of the beast seen by the apostle John who wrote the book of Revelation whilst living in exile on the island of Patmos

We read in (REVELATION 13:1-2)

01. And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

02. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

There are many cities that have been built on seven hills including,

- Washington DC: America. Built on Capitol Hill, Meridian Hill, Floral Hills, Forest Hills, Hillbrook, Hillcrest, and Knox Hill.

- Athens: Greece. Built on Acropolis, Areopagus, Philopappou, Hill of the Nymphs, Pnyx, Lycabettus, and Tourkovounia.

- Brussels: Belgium. Built on St. Michielsberg, Koudenberg, Warmoesberg, Kruidtuin, Kunstberg, Zavel and St. Pietersburg.

- Brisbane: Australia. Built on Palatine Hill, Capitoline Hill, Quirinal Hill, Aventine Hill, Caelian Hill, Viminal Hill, Esquiline Hill. All of these hills are named after the seven hills of Rome.

- Jerusalem: Israel. Seven mountain peaks surround the ancient City of Jerusalem which are Mount Scopus, Mount of Olives, Mount Corruption, Mount Ophel, the original Mount Zion/Moriah (today's Temple Mt.), the New Mount Zion (where the traditional Upper Room is located), and Antonia Hill where the Roman Antonia Fortress was built just north of the temple.

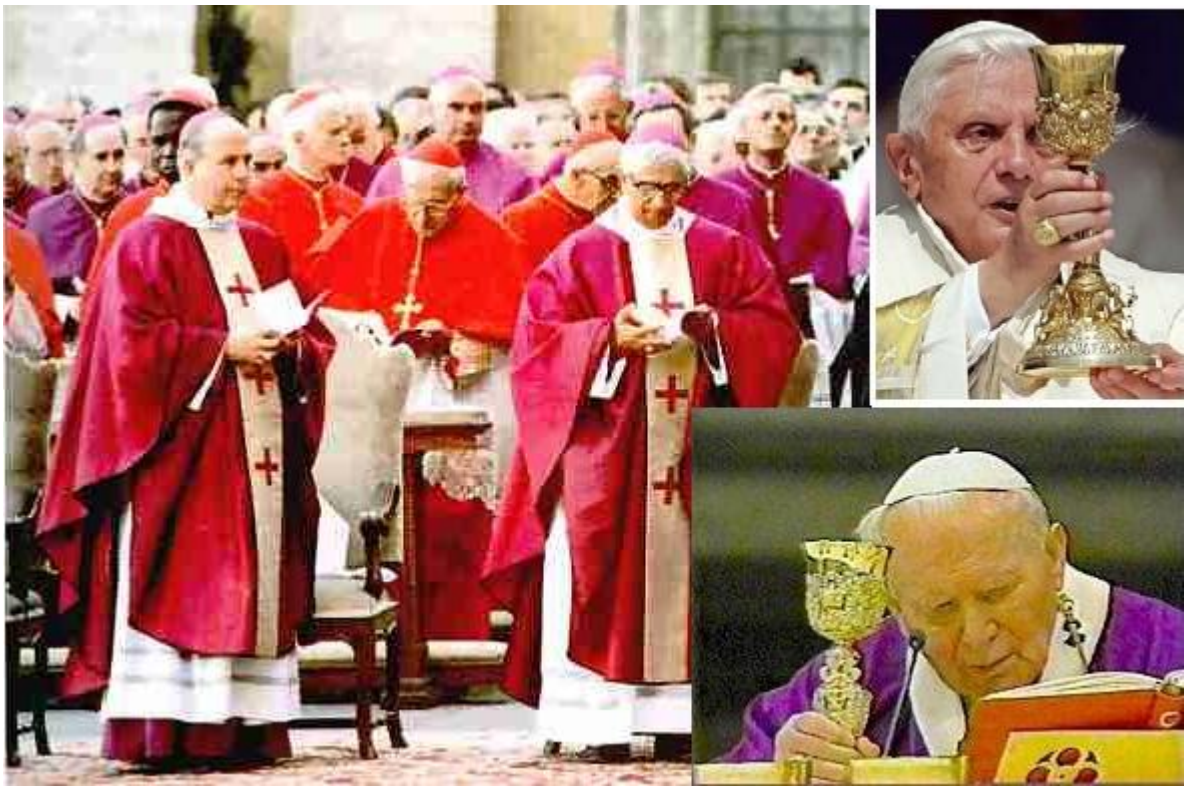
These are not the only cities in the world considered or historically believed to be built on seven hills.

Others include Babylon, Moscow, Mecca, Lisbon, Tehran and among other cities around the world, nineteen cities in the United States alone also lay claim to being founded on seven hills.

In regards to symbols and given all these possibilities, Rome is still singled out as being the city of (Revelation 17 & 18) and this reasoning will become apparent.

In ancient times, Rome was known as the city on seven hills due to its topography and has been cited as the city symbolised by seven heads as we read in (REVELATION 17:9)

09. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.



The woman who sits on the seven heads which are seven mountains is revealed in (REVELATION 17:4)

04. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

The Vatican fits perfectly that which is described in (Revelation 17:4) and does not fit any of the aforementioned cities built on seven hills.

Therefore, the symbol of the woman is the Roman Catholic church sitting on the symbol of the seven heads which is Rome.

Further confirmation of this truth is revealed in (REVELATION 17:18)

18. And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

Like no other, that great city, Vatican city, the Roman Catholic church, has indeed throughout the centuries reigned over the kings of the earth.

We read in (REVELATION 17:10)

10. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

The five fallen kingdoms are Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Greece; the one that is, the sixth kingdom, is the old Roman empire; the Roman Catholic church; the Vatican.

The seventh, the other that has not yet come, is the antichrists world empire and the seventh will be made up of the ten kingdoms that are yet to be identified and "he must continue a short space" which, as we know, will be forty-two months or 3 ½ years and will start at the end of the Tribulation and continue into the Great Tribulation.

The beast will come out of this antichrist world empire as we read in (REVELATION 17:11)

11. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

The prophecy continues in (REVELATION 17:12-13)

12. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

Remembering the year for a day principle as explained to us in (Numbers 14:34), the one hour mentioned in (Revelation 17:12), means that the kings will receive power with the beast for 15 days which is calculated as 1 year = 1 day or 24 hours.

The 1 hour must therefore be 1/24th part of 1 year. 360 days for a Hebrew year, divided by 1/24th part of 1 year = 15 days.

The symbol for our Lord and saviour Jesus Christ is of course the Lamb and the prophecy continues in (REVELATION 17:14)

14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

The symbol for the Roman Catholic church is also the whore that has established a worldwide religion over many peoples, and nations, and tongues as we read in (REVELATION 17:15)

15. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

The prophecy then continues in (REVELATION 17:16-17)

16. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

The Whore of Babylon

Located in Vatican City is Saint Peter's Square. In the square there is an eight-rayed sun wheel design, which is a pagan symbol and in the middle of the sun wheel is a large Egyptian obelisk.

Saint Peter's Square is dedicated to pagan worship of the sun.

Figures of the sun wheel and obelisk were familiar symbols to Romans and they knew they were in service of their god’s (idols).



St Peter's Square



Babylonian Pine Cone Structure in the Vatican

In Babylon a pine cone depicted fertility and the regenerative power of Tammuz.

Tammuz was a month in the Babylonian calendar, named for one of the main Babylonian god's, Tammuz, (the son of life).

The festival for the idol Tammuz was held throughout the month of Tammuz in midsummer, and celebrated his death and resurrection.

The first day of the month of Tammuz was the day of the new moon of the summer solstice.

In the Vatican we can see the world's largest pine cone sculpture. This sculpture is located in the court of pine.

Qualifying these symbols to their church is evidence that the church of Rome has its roots in idol worship.

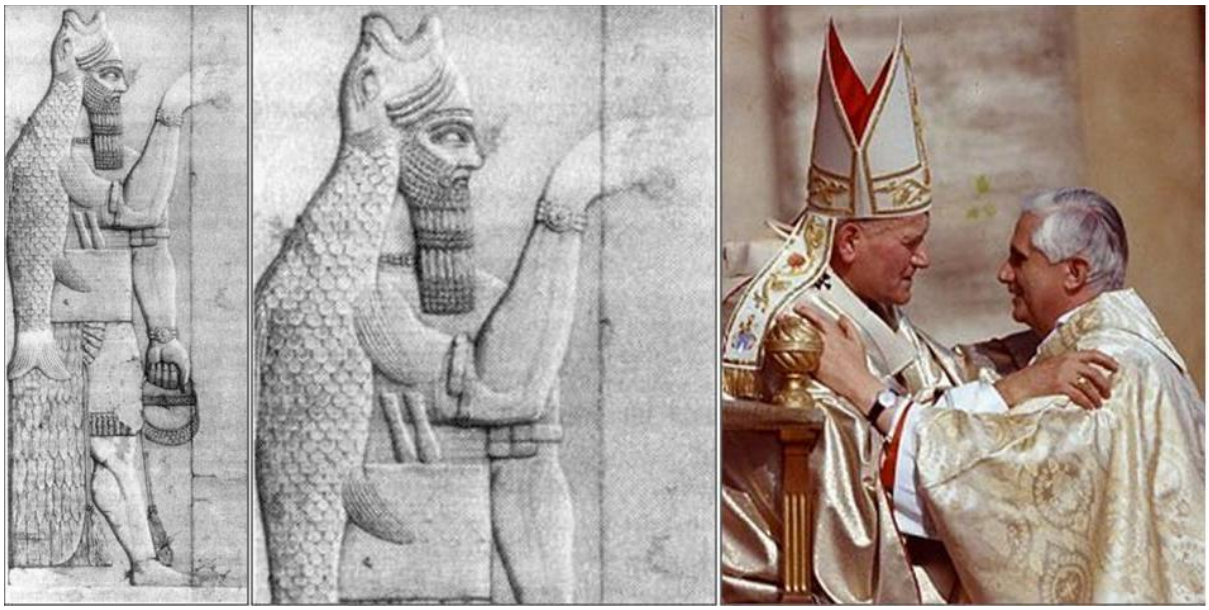
Any kind of service to idols or statues or symbols is forbidden for those who truly believe the word of God; The Holy Bible.



A New Italian Bishop Appointed by Pope Francis Sports a Snake Crozier whilst wearing a Fish Head Mitre

Roman Catholic bishops and high church officials use a serpent crosier as did the Babylonian priests.

The true disciples of Christ being the real servants of God would never use a pagan serpent crosier as the serpent represents Satan in the Bible.



Images of Babylonian Priests and a Catholic church leader wearing a Fish Head Mitre

Babylonian priests along with other pagan cultures wore fish head mitres.

Worshipping the fish god Dagon was very common in Babylon, Egypt, Assyria, Medo-Persia, Philistine and Rome.

The Roman Catholic church adopted the fish head mitre from the Babylonian religion.

Among other cultures including the ancient Babylonians, Romans at the time of Christ's crucifixion worshipped demigods.

A demigod or demigoddess is a part-human and part-divine offspring of a god/idol and a human, or a human that is bestowed divine status after death or someone who has attained divine illumination.

The God's / demigods of ancient Babylon were,

- The father god – Nimrod
- The mother god – Semiramis
- The son god – Tammuz

The God's / demigods of the old Roman Empire were,

- The father god – Jupiter
- The mother god – Diana
- The son god – Apollo

The God's / demigods for the Roman Catholic church of today is,

- The father god – God / Jehovah
- The mother god – Mary
- The son god – Jesus

This pagan belief system is why the Roman Catholic church holds such reverence for the virgin Mary and pray to her and worship her and give to her the title "mother of God" which is derived from the ancient cult of 'Diana of the Ephesians' who was worshiped as both a mother goddess and a virgin goddess of the woods and hills.

Roman Catholics view the virgin Mary as a refuge and an advocate for sinners, a protector from dangers and a powerful intercessor with her Son, Jesus.

These views are expressed in prayers, artistic depictions, theology, popular and devotional writings, as well as in the use of religious articles and images, which are idols.

Mary was a young woman, pure of heart and a chosen vessel to bring forth and raise Jesus, the only begotten son of God and now resides in the earth awaiting her resurrection like everybody else other than Enoch, Moses and Elijah (Elias) as we read in, (GENESIS 5:24)

24. And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

We know that Moses lived over 1,400 years before Jesus and died on this earth and yet when Jesus took Peter, James and John by themselves to a high mountain, Moses is seen talking with Jesus and this could only happen if Moses had been taken into heaven and was very much alive as we read in (MARK 9:4)

04. And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

The name Elijah means "Yahweh is my God" and can also be spelled as Elias and therefore; when James and John mention Elias, they are referring to Elijah as we read in (LUKE 9:54)

54. And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?

Elijah was the only profit to call down fire from heaven as we read in (1 KINGS 18:38)

38. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

And in, (2 KINGS 1:10)

10. And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

Now we know that Elijah and Elias are the same person we can confirm that Elias / Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven as we read in (2 KINGS 2:11)

11. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

So again, Enoch, Moses and Elijah according the Bible, are the only human beings to be taken into heaven before the resurrection which is to come and this very small list does not include the virgin Mary; nor anyone else for that matter.

We as human beings are all equal in the sight of God and Jesus himself made this abundantly clear as we read in (MATTHEW 12:47-50)

47. Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48. But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49. And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50. For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

And in (LUKE 8:20-21)

20. And it was told him by certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21. And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

Catholic dogma is not scriptural. It is a mix of pagan philosophy and religious customs.

Prayers to the saints have their roots in pagan goddess worship and ancestor worship and are not scriptural.

Catholic beliefs on heaven and hell and the afterlife are infected with pagan philosophies.

The dogma of purgatory is not found in the Bible; neither is the idea of a trinity representing the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit as one God.

In the earliest days of Christianity, followers of Jesus viewed him as the son of God however, in the Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D., Roman Catholic church leaders dictated Jesus to be God, giving birth to the idea of the Holy Trinity.

Baptism has been reduced from a full body immersion baptism as sanctified by God and first practised by John the Baptist who was the cousin of Jesus whereby signifying the personal burial of the old life of sin and the old covenant and the resurrection into the new covenant and a new life filled with the love and spirit of Christ; to an infant christening, where the individual is too young to be aware as to the significance of the event.

We read in (MATTHEW 3:13-17)

13. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptised of him.

14. But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptised of thee, and comest thou to me?

15. And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16. And Jesus, when he was baptised, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17. And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

Bapto means ‘to immerse’, not to drip upon or to splash but ‘to immerse’.

We again read in (MATTHEW 26:26-28)

26. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, drink ye all of it;

28. For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

This act lovingly established by Jesus, represents the new covenant where he sacrificed his life in order that whomsoever believeth in him may receive eternal life and it is important for us to do this in remembrance of him as he also asked us to do in (Luke 22:19). By doing this, he will in turn remember us.

The Roman Catholic church has named this little observance, Holy Communion which forms part of the Holy Eucharist and in the 12th century they introduced transubstantiation where they now believe that the body and blood of Christ are literally present in the bread and the wine that are consecrated separately during the Holy Communion or Eucharistic ritual, while emphasising that there is no change in the observed appearance of the bread or the wine.

It's a piece of bread and a glass of wine! It is the act of breaking the bread and drinking the wine in remembrance of our Lord's sacrifice that holds meaning and we are free to do this at any time.

Jesus was no more in the bread or the wine at the time he asked this of his disciples as he is today.

This again is doctrinal falsehood that exposes the self-righteousness and arrogant pride of the Roman Catholic church which presents itself as the only pathway to salvation in order to hold power and influence over both its congregation and the kings of the earth.

The second commandment is as we read in (EXODUS 20:4–6)

2 / (04) Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: (05) Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I

the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; (06) And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

The second Commandment has not only been eliminated from the Roman Catholic version of the Ten Commandments; it has been totally corrupted and abused.

This religion full of pagan symbols and ceremonies is an offence to God and is the reason that the Roman Catholic church is symbolised in the book of Revelation as, the woman, the whore and the great whore.

Vatican city is also symbolised as that great city Babylon and Babylon the Great.

We read in (REVELATION 17:5)

05. And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

I seriously mean no offence to anyone; we are in the last days and our Father lovingly extends his hand to all who will listen and this of course includes those who identify as Roman Catholic however; there is a sincere warning and call to those within the Roman Catholic religion to step away as we read in (REVELATION 18:4-5)

04. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

05. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Catholicism is not the religion of Christ. It is a likeness thereof however, it is full of pagan symbols and rituals designed to deceive believers into revering the church, its symbols and its religious leaders all the way to the Pope.



The Papal Ring given to Pope Francis

The Papal ring is one of the most powerful symbols of the Pontiff's authority. It is worn on the right hand, and kissing it is a tradition that dates back hundreds of years as a sign of submission, loyalty and obedience to the Roman Catholic church.

The fisherman's ring (as shown above) which Pope Francis received at his installation mass at St. Peter's Basilica represents the fisherman apostle Peter with the keys to heaven and hell and is to symbolise Papal authority over the Roman Catholic church.

The Pope can't get you into heaven; only you can do that. This is a personal journey of faith and our Father loves those who are tangled up in this false religion and yet truly love him and his son Jesus however, he cannot abide the acceptance or tolerance of any idol or graven image of anything.

God is spirit as we read in (JOHN 4:23-24)

23. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24. God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

How can one fashion the image of a spirit. Anything made from stone or wood or ivory or gold or silver or brass or anything, is an offence to God.

The following thoughts are my own and cannot necessarily be supported by scripture however, when you think about it, when an idol is made, it doesn't honour the substance from which it was made (which was created by God), or honour God through the hands that fashioned it (which were created by God), or the skill involved in its manufacture (which was gifted by God) and what the image or idol is supposed to represent, can never represent God as he is a spirit and therefore, the image or idol must be of something other than God and I therefore agree with our Father; this act is highly offensive and as we have been clearly warned against it, there is no excuse.

We read in (ISAIAH 42:8)

08. I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

You don't need an image of Jesus' dying agony on the cross or an image of the virgin Mary who awaits her own resurrection and you certainly don't need to cross yourself to have faith.

These man-made images and idols include those of a supposed black Jesus and this again is false.

Research on ancient skeletons in Palestine suggests that Judeans, (Jews) at the time of Jesus were biologically closer to present-day Iraqi Jews than to any other modern population therefore, in terms of physical appearance, the average Judean of the time would have likely had brown or black hair, honey/olive-brown skin, and brown eyes. Jesus was not white and he was not black.

Jesus was a Judean Jew, a descendant from the blood line of King David whom also had honey/olive-brown skin.

These falsehoods only serve to divide us and black idols were made up to be presented to various cultures around the world so as to resemble those who the Roman Catholic church was trying to convert to their religion.

People become involved in a church for myriad reasons however, a church isn't a building or a system of worship or any given religion; it's people; the church is likeminded people and the true Church of Christ, God's Church, is built through the proclamation of the gospel.

We read in (MATTHEW 18:19-20)

19. Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

And that's the church, the true church; two or three that are gathered together in the name of our Lord Jesus, is the true Church of Christ. Humble and true.

Please note the lively oracles in (Acts 7:38) are living words from God.

Regarding the church we also read in (ACTS 7:38)

38. This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:

And in (ACTS 14:27)

27. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

And in (ROMANS 16:5)

05. Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

And in (PHILEMON 1:2)

02. And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellowsoldier, and to the church in thy house:

Great Babylon and the Wrath of God

We read in (REVELATION 16:19)

19. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

The events that will unfold will include the total destruction of Vatican city as we read in (REVELATION 18:1-24)

01. And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

02. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

03. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

04. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

05. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

06. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

07. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

08. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

09. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10. Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11. And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12. The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13. And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14. And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15. The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16. And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17. For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18. And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19. And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21. And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

And in (REVELATION 19:1-3)

01. And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

02. For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

03. And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

This event will happen as it is prophesied in the Bible however; it will be by earthly means involving a literal, physical, military attack on Vatican city itself.

Remembering that the ten horns are ten kings which have received no kingdom as yet we again read in (REVELATION 17:16-17)

16. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

Daniel - 606-534 B.C.

What we have just read from the book of Revelation, was also prophesied by Daniel, many hundreds of years prior to the time of Christ, in an overview of events that would take place on this earth throughout its history.

In the days of King Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, the Jews were led into captivity by the Babylonian army. This was a chastisement from God which worked to bring the repentant Jews back to him and forsake all other false gods.



An artists image of King Nebuchadnezzar's dream

King Nebuchadnezzar had a dream which troubled him greatly and only the Jewish prophet Daniel, after praying to God, was able to tell the king what his dream was and then give him the interpretation of the dream.

We read in (DANIEL 2:1–2)

01. And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

02. Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

So as to not be deceived by them the king commanded that they first tell him the dream and then the interpretation of it which they could not do.

We then read in (DANIEL 2:25)

25. Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

Daniel had prayed to God and the secret of King Nebuchadnezzar's dream was revealed to him, both the dream and the interpretation.

We then read in (DANIEL 2:31-40)

31. Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

32. This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33. His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34. Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37. Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine

hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

39. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

The four different materials representing four successive kingdoms, which comprised the statue in (Daniel 2), are identified as the gold being Babylon, the silver being Media-Persia, the brass being Greece, and the iron being Rome.

We then read in (DANIEL 2:41-42)

41. And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

The ten toes of the statue that were part of iron and part of clay relate to the ten kings of Satan’s coming world empire that are yet to be identified which will include both the Roman Catholic church and Islam and therefore, together they will be partly strong, and partly broken, as they don’t really mix.

We then read in (DANIEL 2:43)

43. And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

To mingle means to associate and this will be an association amongst those of the Roman Catholic church and those of

Islam however; they shall not bond to one another, even as iron does not bond with clay.

We then read in (DANIEL 2:44-45)

44. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

The stone that was cut out of the mountain is the Rock; Jesus; and although Catholics claim the apostle Peter as their own and claim him to be the rock based on a poor interpretation of two verses, (Matthew 16:18-19), Jesus is the rock referred to in scripture many times as we again read in (EPHESIANS 2:20)

20. And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

Remember Jesus was rejected by the builders (Pharisees) and was talking about his pending crucifixion and the building of his church as we read (LUKE 20:17–18)

17. And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18. Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

Even Peter himself said in (1 PETER 2:4–8)

04. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

05. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

06. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

07. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

08. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

Jesus is the rock that will destroy all earthly kingdoms and unrepentant sinners as his heavenly Kingdom is established in the rapidly approaching end of days.

Evolution and the Big Bang Vs Intelligent Design

As we have read earlier in (2 Peter 3:5) it is fair to say that many are willingly ignorant that by the word of God the heavens and earth and all therein were made.

We are taught to believe a theory thought up by a man named Charles Darwin and published in a book; the full title being 'The Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection or The Preservation of Favoured Races in the Struggle for Life' which was first printed on the 24th of November 1859.

Humanity has always tried to make sense of our natural world and through this book, Charles Darwin introduced the theory of evolution with a very limited understanding of how the body works. This book was revolutionary in its day and yet the more we learn, the more scientists are recognising that everything about the way our body's function points to intelligent design.

Charles Darwin had no concept of DNA or the more intelligent workings of nature and of the body and Scientists in Darwin's day did not grasp the complexity of the cell; not even close.

Quoting Darwin, he said that the cell is "complex in part, because it has a membrane, nucleus, and nucleolus." Darwin knew about these cellular components, because they were visible to microscopes of that time however, this doesn't mean he really appreciated or anticipated the complexity of the cell.

The article that Darwin approvingly cites in the above quote is the one by G.H. Lewes in Fortnightly Review. Lewes serves as Darwin's authority for the claim that the cell is "complex," so let's read what Lewes said about the protoplasm in that very article:

"The simplest form of organic life is not (as commonly stated) a cell, but a microscopic lump of jelly-like substance, or protoplasm, which has been named sarcode by Dujardin, cytode by Haeckel, and germinal matter by Lionel Beale. This protoplasm, although entirely destitute of texture, and consequently destitute of organs, is nevertheless considered to be an Organism, because it manifests the cardinal phenomena of Life: Nutrition, Reproduction, and Contractility. As examples of this simplest organism we may cite Monads, Vibriones, Protam, and Polythalamia. Few things are more surprising than the vital activity of these organisms, which puzzle naturalists as to whether they should be called plants or animals. All microscopists are familiar with the spectacle of a formless lump of albuminous matter (a Rhizopod), putting forth a process of its body as a temporary arm or leg, or else slowly wrapping itself round a microscopic plant, or morsel of animal substance, thus making its whole body a mouth and a stomach; but these phenomena are as nothing to those described by Cienkowski, who narrates how one Monad fastens on to a plant and sucks the chlorophyll, first from one cell and then from another; while another Monad, unable to make a hole in the cell-wall, thrusts long processes of its body into the opening already made, and drags out the remains of the chlorophyll left there by its predecessor; while a third Monad leads a predatory life, falling upon other Monads who have filled themselves with food. Here,

as he says, we stand on the threshold of that dark region where Animal Will begins; and yet there is here no trace of organisation".

Therefore; protoplasm, which we now call "cytoplasm" and know to be full of cellular organelles, molecular machines, RNA molecules, enzymes, and numerous other crucial biomolecules, is considered by Darwin's favoured authority on the subject to be the "simplest form of organic life," which is a "microscopic lump of jelly-like substance" that is "destitute of texture" and "destitute of organs" with "no trace of organization."

This same authority believed a eukaryotic organism like a Rhizopod is little more than a "formless lump of albuminous matter".

As you can see in Darwin's day there was no appreciation of the complexity of the cell.

Commenting on the nucleus or the cell membrane Mr. Lewes's writes,

"Now let our glance pass on to the second stage, the Cell. Here we have the first recognised differentiation of structure, in the appearance of a nucleus, or attractive centre, amid the protoplasm. The nucleus is chemically different from the substance which surrounds it; and although perhaps exaggerated importance has been attributed to this nucleus, and mysterious powers have been ascribed to it, yet as an essential constituent of the Cell it commands attention. Indeed, according to the most recent investigations, the definition of a Cell is "a nucleus with surrounding protoplasm." The cell-wall, or delicate investing membrane, that which makes the Cell a closed sac, is no longer to be regarded as a necessary constituent, but only as an accessory".

Therefore, the nucleus, which we now know to be the information control centre of the cell containing chromosomes and much of the genetic information, billions of bits in some cases, necessary to form an organism, is of "exaggerated importance," having "mysterious powers."

Meanwhile, the membrane is called "only as an accessory" that isn't even necessary to the definition of a cell.

If we take Lewes's definition of a cell as "a nucleus with surrounding protoplasm," and combine it with his prior description of protoplasm, we then see that a cell is a: structure of "exaggerated importance" with "mysterious powers" surrounded by the "simplest form of organic life," which is a "microscopic lump of jelly-like substance" that is "destitute of texture" and "destitute of organs" with "no trace of organization."

This is what Darwin's favoured authority on the complexity of the cell said about the complexity of the cell.

Given that a gemmule is now a discredited concept, Darwin's citation of the gemmule shows he never had an accurate understanding of cellular complexity.

Darwin had an inaccurate understanding of inheritance, and believed something similar to Lamarck's long abandoned view about the inheritance of acquired characteristics.

Gemmules were imagined particles of inheritance proposed by Charles Darwin as part of his Pangenesis theory.

Darwin invented gemmules as a mechanism of explaining blended inheritance and his theory turned out to be wrong as gemmules don't exist.

Neither Darwin nor Lewes are to be faulted for getting these things wrong. It's obvious that in their time, knowledge of molecular biology and cell structure was extremely primitive compared to now.

Not only did scientists long underestimate the complexity of cells, but they have continued to do so down to recent times, as leading biologists admit.

Therefore, a strong case can be made that the cell has turned out to be a lot more complicated than Darwin or his

contemporaries ever imagined. Not only did they vastly underestimate the complexity of the cell, but it's probably vastly more complex than we can even imagine today.

Consider an enzyme, for example. If its substrate molecule is present at a concentration of 0.5mM, which is only one substrate molecule for every 105 water molecules, the enzyme's active site will randomly collide with about 500,000 molecules of substrate per second and a typical globular protein will be spinning to and fro, turning about various axes at rates corresponding to a million rotations per second.

As it turns out, our bodies function as they do because the chemistry that makes life possible is much more elaborate and sophisticated than anything ever considered in the days of Charles Darwin.

Proteins make up most of the dry mass of a cell however, instead of a cell dominated by randomly colliding individual protein molecules, we now know that nearly every major process in a cell is carried out by assemblies of 10 or more protein molecules and as it carries out its biological functions, each of these protein assemblies interacts with several other large complexes of proteins.

Indeed, the entire cell can be viewed as a factory that contains an elaborate network of interlocking assembly lines, each of which is composed of a set of large protein machines.

DNA is found in the nucleus of every cell that makes up our body, all 100 trillion of them and although microscopic, if it were to be rolled out it would be around 6' or 1.8m in length and it is packed with information that is best described as a written language which is read within the cell and molecular machines then produce different cell types and manufacture various proteins etc.

Bacterium have a motor to drive them through liquid that is called a bacterial flagellum which is assembled from 40 different protein parts, 30 of which are unique to this machine and each part is necessary for this machine to work.

If any of these parts are missing, the machine won't work, or it isn't even built within the cell.

In evolutionary terms it has to be explained how this system could be built gradually when there is no function until you have all the necessary parts.

Natural selection only works if there is a benefit to survival therefore, if one part were to be made it wouldn't be recognised and would therefore be useless.

The logic of natural selection is very demanding; unless the flagellum mechanism is completely assembled and actually works, natural selection simply cannot preserve it, it cannot be passed onto the next generation.

Natural selection only selects 'for' a functional advantage and in most cases, natural selection actually eliminates things; things that have no function or have a function that harms the organisms therefore, if you had a bacterium with a tail (propeller) that didn't function as a flagellum, chances are that natural selection would eliminate it.

The only way to select 'for' a flagellum is if the flagellum works and this means that all the parts of the motor would have to be in place to begin with therefore, natural selection can't get you the flagellum, it can only work after the flagellum is there and operating.

Studies of the flagellum motor have revealed an even deeper level of complexity because its construction not only requires specific parts but also a precise sequence of assembly.

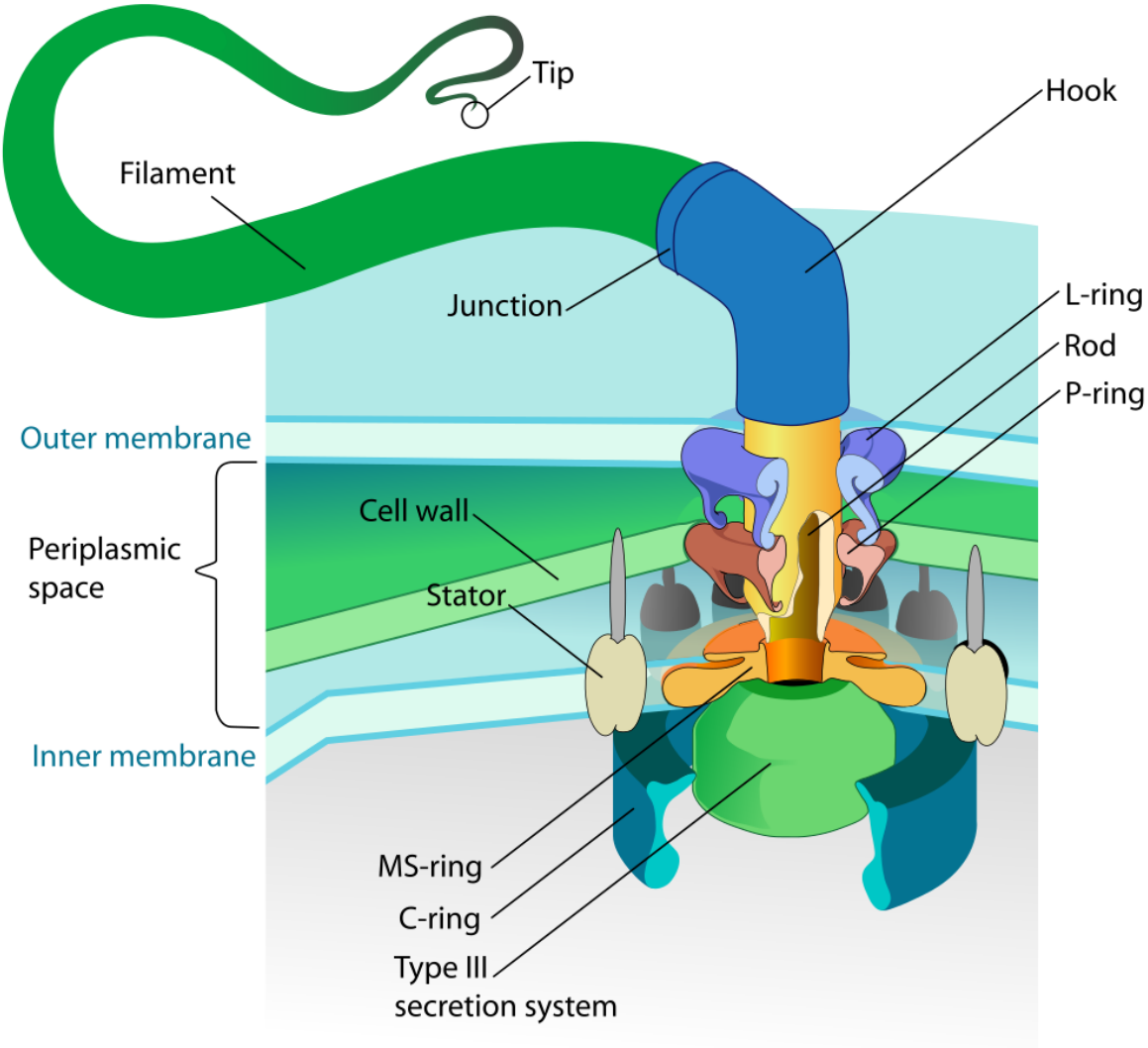
Components have to be made at the right time and in the right number, they need to be assembled in a sequential manner and then it must be known if it has been assembled correctly so as not to waste energy building a structure that is not going to be functional.

The structure is built from the inside out counting the number of components within the ring structure of the stater and once

that's assembled there is feedback saying "no more of that component" and then a rod is added, then a ring is added, then another rod and then the u-joint is added.

Once the u-joint is of a certain size with a bend of about a quarter turn, that process is turned off and components are then added for the propeller and these are all made in a precise sequence just like you would build a building.

To build the motor correctly requires a complex system of machines that coordinate the timing of the assembly instructions.

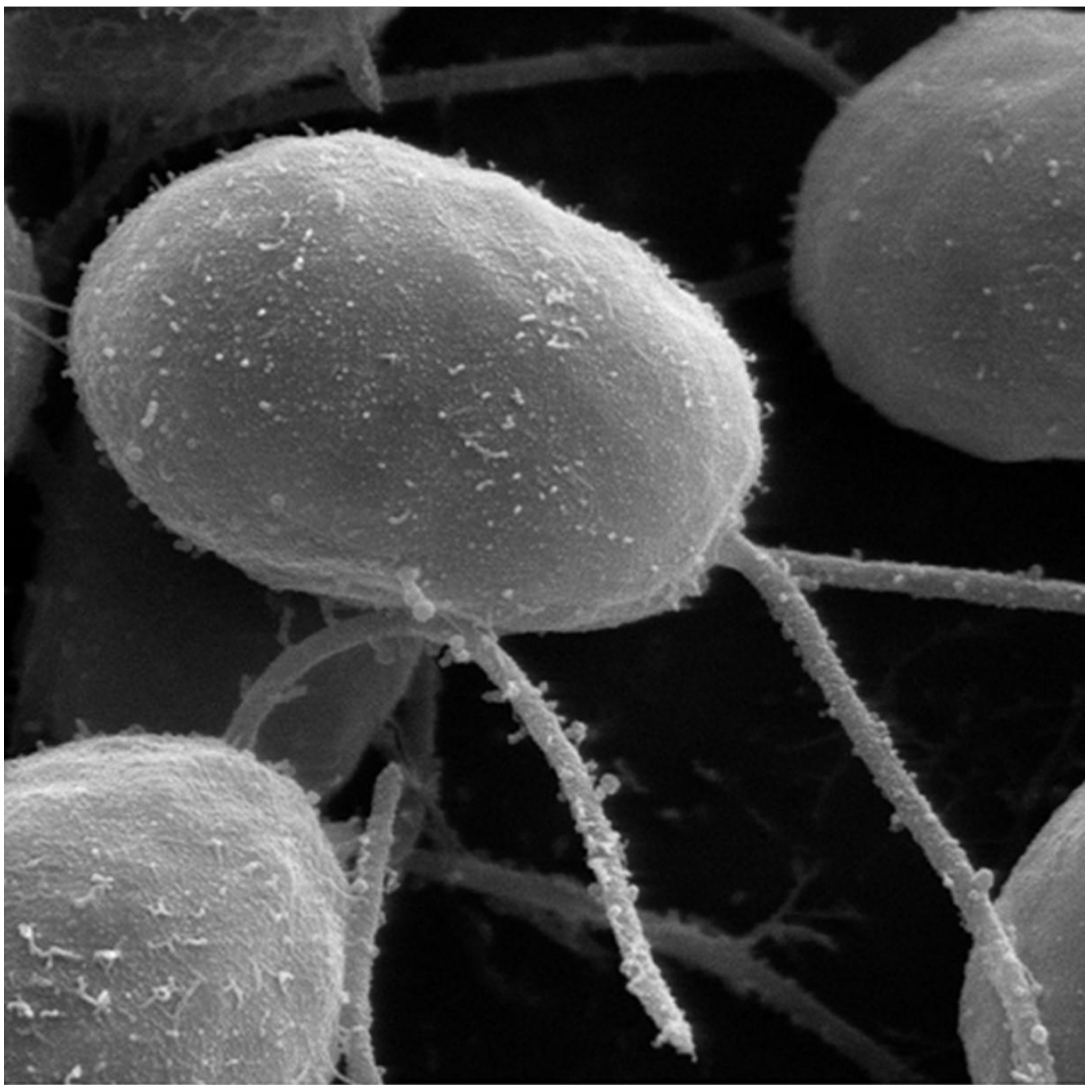


A Flagellum Motor

In order to construct the flagellum mechanism or tens of thousands of other such mechanisms in the cell, other machines are required to regulate the assembly of these structures and those machines in turn require other machines for their assembly.

The bacterial flagellum has two gears (forward and reverse); it is a water-cooled, proton motored force with a stater, a rotor, a u-joint, ring units, a drive shaft, a filament (propeller) and they actually function as these parts of machines.

These motors are described as the most efficient in the universe; some of them rotate at 100 thousand rpm and yet they can stop on a quarter of a turn, shift direction, and start spinning at 100 thousand rpm in the opposite direction.



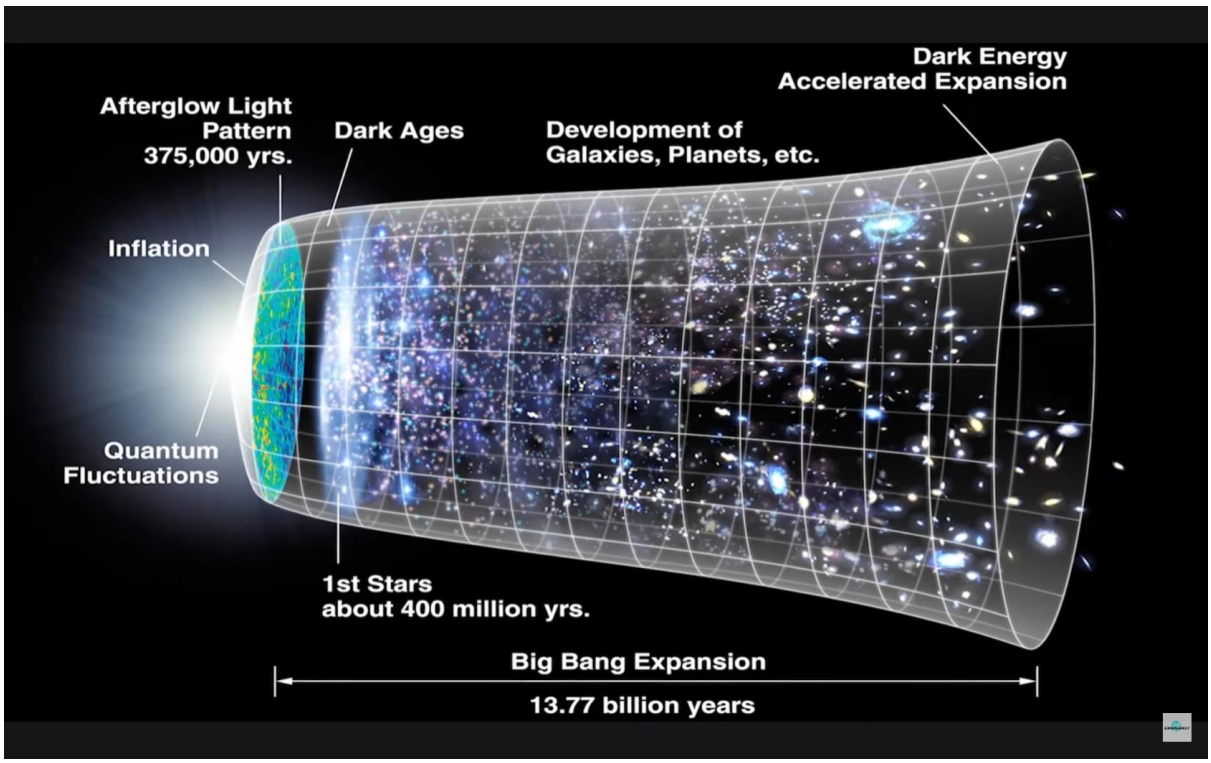
Bacterium

For more information on molecular machines, I encourage you to visit YouTube.

There are many examples, some more spectacular than others however, a good factual place to start would be at 'Irreducible Complexity-NaVoGfSSSV8' as just discussed and 'Evolutionists HATE When You Bring This Up-0ACCIu3jPrc'.

Charles Darwin himself wrote,

"*If it could be demonstrated that any complex organ existed which could not possibly have been by numerous, successive slight modifications, my theory would absolutely break down*".



Standard cosmological model

New discoveries from the James Webb telescope have forced the world's leading scientists to rethink our fundamental view of the universe.

Questions have arisen as to whether our current understanding of the universe known as the standard cosmological model is accurate.

Recent observations have shown discrepancies and these discoveries reveal that the universe is much larger and even more strange than ever imagined.

Using the James Webb telescope scientists have found a very red object like never seen before that is considered to possibly be an early galaxy that existed at a red shift value of 15 which is just a few million years after the big bang.

If this object really existed at such an early time, then our standard cosmic model would completely break down.

Our current model suggests that galaxy formation is a slow gradual process that takes hundreds of millions to billions of years but this early galaxy seems to have formed in the cosmic blink of an eye.

This challenges our understanding of the processes that drive galaxy formation and evolution.

Currently the most distant confirmed galaxy is JADES-GS-Z13-0 which was imaged by the James Webb telescope as it was, 325 million years after the big bang.

This Jades galaxy is now estimated to be 33 billion light years from planet earth due to the expansion of the universe.

Astronomers are unsure what this structure is and what is especially surprising is that it has actually been found to be much older than the big bang at 13.77 billion light years.

Scientists believe they understand the evolution of present-day galaxies quite well with the help of standard cosmic models however, when they used the same models to study highly red shifted galaxies that existed in the early universe a discrepancy was noticed.

Scientists say the evolution of early galaxies doesn’t match the theories we have and it seems these galaxies are from a different universe as the numbers coming from high red shift and those coming from low red shift don’t match.

Another significant find in the field of astronomy is that scientists have found a galaxy that stopped forming stars much earlier than what was previously thought and this challenges existing theories about how and when galaxies stopped forming stars.

It suggests that some galaxies in the early universe may have gone through rapid changes ending their star formation sooner than anticipated.

Scientists are modifying their cosmic models to understand these mysterious observations.

One approach is to adjust the age of the universe in their calculations. By making the universe slightly older, they hope to give galaxies more time to form however, even this adjustment falls short of explaining the rapid formation observed by the James Webb telescope.

Scientists believe that the invisible substance known as dark matter could explain the existence of such strange early galaxies.

According to standard models, dark matter played a crucial role in the formation of these early galaxies.

Dark matter is a mysterious substance that we can’t see directly but we know it’s there because of its gravitational effects on visible matter however; the behaviour of dark matter observed in these early galaxies is puzzling scientists.

It’s not acting the way our physics predicted it would.

Data from the James Webb telescope showed that dark matter in the early universe behaved completely differently than our models predicted.

Some researchers are claiming that dark matter existed even before the big bang and this is completely contrary to the standard cosmic model.

Tommy Tenken, a post doctrinal fellow in JHUs department of physics and astronomy says "If dark matter consists of new particles created before the big bang, they affect the way galaxies are distributed in the sky in a unique way."

This relationship could be used to reveal their identity and also draw conclusions about the time before the big bang.

In some other studies scientists suggested that dark matter actually exists in another dark universe which is connected to our universe through some dimensions.

It has also been suggested that dark matter could be seen as a distorted parallel universe that never fully developed.

Another big problem in cosmology is that the latest observations from the James Webb telescope show that the universe is not expanding uniformly everywhere.

Astronomers have found that different methods of measurement give different values for the rate of expansion of our universe.

Astronomers have already confirmed that all the methods are accurate; there is no error in the measurements.

This discrepancy in the value of the expansion rate suggests that the universe is expanding differently in different places and the cosmological constant known as dark energy which is responsible for the expansion is not actually a constant as it has different values at different places in the universe.

The largest new map of the universe ever made indicates that this mysterious energy has been changing for billions of years but this discovery has created a serious problem for cosmologists.

For nearly a century the foundation of cosmology has been the Cosmological Principle which supposes that the universes is both homogeneous and isotropic.

Homogenaity means having the same properties at all locations and isotropy means having the same properties in all directions but all these discoveries of the James Webb telescope are showing that the universe is not the same everywhere in both space and time.

It varies with time and space and the distribution of dark matter and dark energy is not uniform across the universe.

This new thinking shatterd the centuries old belief that the universe was homogenius.

Even when scientists studdied a huge catalog of more than a million super bright galactic cores called Quasars they noticed something strange; there were about 0.5% more Quasars on one side of the sky than on the other.

Apart from this, scientests have also discovered an unimaginably huge structure called "Big Ring" in distant space and this also challenges the idea of a homogenius universe.

If the universe was homogenius then such a huge structure should not exist in the universe and this is not easy to explain with the current understanding of the universe and their ultra large sizes, distintive shapes and cosmological proximity may be telling us something important. But what?

At the time of writing this, scientists have no clue what exactly is wrong with their theories and why the universe is so much stranger than expected.

It's possible that their current understanding is flawed; either dark matter and dark energy don't exist as they think or the theories about the beginning of the universe are fundementally wrong.

It would appear that just as the universe is beyond our understanding and yet exists, so are the works of our LORD beyond our understanding and yet exist.

We read in (ROMANS 1:20-22)

20. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21. Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

Being understood by the things that are made as we just read in (Romans 1:20) is referring to microscopes and telescopes etc; even the VP8 that has shown us the image of Jesus on the Shroud of Turin and this was written by Paul the apostle around 70 A.D.

With the greatest respect to anyone reading this; there are two ways to be fooled. One is to believe what isn't true; the other is to refuse to believe what is true and this is through no fault of our own. We trustingly believe what we have been taught and these beliefs can be difficult to dislodge from our thinking; instead, we often find ourselves defending our long-held views even when the truth is clearly evident.

This book however merely scratches the surface when it comes to the truth as taught to us in the King James Bible which we have confirmed by the fulfilment of the prophecies we have discussed and through the astonishing arrangement of the word/numbering system, has been authored by God.

How to Approach God

At this stage of our understanding of God’s word, we should know that he has written his will into our hearts and minds and this is our conscience which we either choose to listen to or disregard.

If you are one who chooses to listen then moving closer to our LORD is not going to be a great burden as we only need to accept the truth about creation and then as in the words of

Jesus; learn of him and find rest for our souls, for his burden is light.

God, whom we have been invited by Jesus to call our Father, really is loving and kind with a patient, merciful heart.

He doesn't demand that we worship him by dropping to our knees and singing his praises; that would be vanity which is not in our Father; he just wants us to acknowledge and understand that we are alive by his grace alone.

We should show our gratitude for this and for all he has given us without taking credit for ourselves and this will in turn keep us humble and not boastful; as God himself is not boastful.

As our Father is the creator of all things we should be respectful and yet knowing that he loves all his creation, including us, we can speak openly and honestly with him just as you would with your dearest friend.

Only those who are unrepentant and continue to do evil in the sight of our LORD need fear him as their unrepentant, rebellious soul will be destroyed however, for those of us who love him and put our trust in him, there is absolutely nothing to fear as we read in, (PROVERBS 30:5)

05. Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

He is unlike any human being you have ever met; his enduring love for us is boundless and as you have no need to fear your dearest friend who may be more powerful than yourself; so it is with God.

We should however approach with humble submission to our Fathers will.

During the days of Jesus' life on earth, he offered up prayers and supplications and he was heard because of his humble submission to God, his sinlessness and unwavering resolve to do our Fathers will.

Humble submission involves saying to our Father "not as I will but as you will; let your will be done".

This involves relinquishing our own will and accepting God's will which is reflected in the Ten Commandments and the Commandments of Jesus.

The Lord's Prayer which was taught to us by Jesus in part involves the same principle. Using plain English we are taught to pray; Your Kingdom come, your will shall be done in earth as it is in heaven.

When we approach our Father we need to say "your will be done". These simple words mean we are saying "if my will is not aligned with yours, then I set my will aside". We are saying "when our two wills conflict, let yours prevail".

We should be genuinely dedicated to God. Dedication speaks of a heart felt commitment that is not easily disconnected or discouraged.

We read in (2 CHRONICLES 15: 14-15)

14. And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

Under king Asa there was no more war for 35 years and the Hebrews obtained their rest after their genuine dedication to God. It is important to realise that we also can find true rest when we make the choice to be truly dedicated to God.

When we are truly dedicated to God, we naturally enjoy his protection and this absolute heart felt commitment pleases him.

When we are truly dedicated it's natural to live in his presence and therefore witness his supernatural manifestations.

We must be sacrificial in our walk and work with God, understanding that stewardship towards God requires a certain level of sacrifice.

This is because sometimes obedience to the will of God can be inconvenient for our flesh however, it is necessary so as to walk in God's future blessings.

Sacrifice often involves our time, skill, energy and resources to see the advancement of God's Kingdom on earth.

We should pray with gratitude and realise that calling on God supposes knowledge of him, faith in him, desire toward him, dependence on him, and as evidence of the sincerity of all this, conscientious obedience of his will.

Those only shall be delivered in the great day, who are now effectively called from sin to God, from self to Christ, from earthly things below to heavenly things above.

It is also very important to pray to God in the name of his Son Jesus, as Jesus is our intercessor and will speak with our Father on our behalf as we read in (JOHN 16:26-27)

26. At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27. For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

We read in (ROMANS 10:9-13)

09. That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12. For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

13. For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

The Second Coming of Christ

We read in (REVELATION 19:11-21)

11. And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21. And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

The great hope of God’s faithful throughout history is the doctrine of Christ's Second Coming to complete the work of redemption and set up the reign of righteousness and this event has been prophesied many times in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible and is now upon us.

This should not be viewed as God punishing non-believers but rather liberating the righteous and bringing to an end all the suffering we have endured in this evil world.

We read in (JOB 19:25)

25. For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

And in (PSALMS 50:3-4)

03. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

04. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

And in (PSALMS 97:3-6)

03. A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

04. His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

05. The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

06. The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

And in (ISAIAH 66:15-16)

15. For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16. For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

And in (MATTHEW 24:30)

30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

And in (ACTS 1:11)

11. Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

And in (2 THESSALONIANS 1:4-10)

04. So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

05. Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

06. Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

07. And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

08. In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

09. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10. When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

And in (HEBREWS 9:28)

28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

And in (HEBREWS 10:37)

37. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

And in (JUDE 1:14)

14. And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

And in (REVELATION 22:20)

20. He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

The First Resurrection of Humanity

We read in (MATTHEW 24:27)

27. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

And we read in (REVELATION 1:7)

07. Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

At the Second Coming of Christ, the righteous dead will be resurrected immortal and the righteous living will be changed from mortal to immortal. They meet the Lord in the air and are taken to heaven where they will stand before the throne of God.

Jesus taught and indeed confirmed the truth and the power of resurrection.

Again; if deceased human beings already reside in heaven or in a fiery hell then one would have to ask; what is the point of there even being a resurrection?

This question arises as some religious teachers falsely teach that upon our death, our mortal soul somehow without being judged becomes an immortal soul and goes directly to heaven or a fiery hell which is not found in scripture and they refer to the truth as "the mystery of the resurrection."

Every mortal soul that ever dwelt in a corruptible body of flesh that was made of dust and is deceased will be resurrected from the dead that rest in the earth.

It matters not if the human body is buried, cremated, lost at sea, or if the body is intact or if it has been quartered and sent to various regions throughout the world.

As ashes are to ashes and dust is to dust our corrupt human bodies are made of the earth and shall remain with the earth.

That which is to be resurrected at the first resurrection is our soul, which like our God, is spirit.

Remember the soul is who you really are and as the Holy Spirit once again engages and breathes life into it, that soul is again made to be alive and will be clothed with an immortal body as we read in (1 CORINTHIANS 15:41–45)

41. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

42. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43. It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44. It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45. And so it is written, the first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

The term quicken means to revive or make alive. The quickening spirit is that which is resurrected as we read in (PSALMS 71:20)

20. Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

We continue reading (1 CORINTHIANS 15:46–57)

46. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

48. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

56. The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

57. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

The body of Jesus was however only dead for three days and had seen no corruption therefore; in order to demonstrate the power of God, his soul was resurrected into his earthly body as we read in (LUKE 24:39)

39. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

There are to be two resurrections and the first will occur with the Second Coming of Christ in 2030 where we face judgement however, Jesus isn't coming to set up a desk and start asking questions.

At the time all that are alive see Jesus return, we would have already been judged so if you are alive in a mortal human body at the time of his arrival you can't look up to see him and say "now I believe"; sadly, for that soul, it is too late.

That person has missed the strait gate and will die and face their ultimate judgement at the second resurrection which will occur a thousand years later in 3030.

We read in (REVELATION 22:10-14)

10. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14. Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

At the Second Coming of Christ, Jesus will execute justice based on the judgement that has already been declared by God as we read in (JOHN 5:30)

30. I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

The first resurrection is where the righteous dead will be raised first and this is the soul, not the body made of earth and these souls will be clothed with an incorruptible body and will ascend into the air.

Those who are judged to be righteous and holy that are living on the earth at this time will appear to die as the Holy Spirit along with their soul separate from their earthen bodies and are then clothed with an incorruptible body and will also ascend into the air to meet with those of this first resurrection.

These souls whose sins have been forgiven will then be taken into the third heaven which is the heaven we are promised in the Bible.

We read in (REVELATION 20:6)

06. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Death of the body isn't the same to God as it is to us. We see the demise of the body and associate its passing with the loss of the soul which is whom we really love and it is a comfort for us to believe that the soul merely passes from this life as we know it, into another more perfect life; but this is simply not the case.

God doesn't see us as a body that is alive one day and dust the next; he looks upon our heart which is a reflection of our soul which is whom we are and the demise and eventual death of our bodies bares no significance regarding our ultimate end or enduring future.

When you think about it is easy to separate the two. It isn't our body that lusts; it is the mind, the heart, the soul and it isn't

our body that loves; it is the mind, the heart, the soul. It isn't our body that steals, although it is the mechanism that performs the physical act; it is the mind, the heart, the soul that lusts after what it wants and doesn't have.

It is therefore our mind, our heart and our soul that is inclined to follow its own will and forsake the will of our Father and behave in a manner contrary to his law whereby we have throughout history;

01. Placed other gods before the one true living God

02. Made graven images, of a likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water or under the earth and then bowed down to them, or served them

03. Used the LORD's name in vain through cursing or exclaiming

04. Completely denied the sabbath day which is interpreted as Saturday and not kept it Holy or as a day of rest for all

05. Dishonoured or disrespected our parents

06. Murdered

07. Committed adultery either physically or by imaginings of the heart

08. Stolen

09. Lied or cheated

10. Been envious of others

All of these are sin in the eyes of our LORD and are unforgivable except by the means offered us through salvation which is simply to believe in his Christ Jesus and the resurrection, and to have faith that through his sacrifice on the cross, he has paid the price for our sins.

We are to believe that by his resurrection into eternal life whereby he placed his faith in our Father, he is able to save the souls of those who repent and do God's will which is obedience to the law and to love all others as we love ourselves.

Our Father is just and rules with justice and order and therefore, he can't in anyway forgive our sins for free; a price must be paid, the debt must be cleared.

Imagine you had committed a crime and were sitting in prison; would you expect the judge to release you for free? obviously not, however; if the matter could be resolved by the payment of a fine, you wouldn't necessarily have to be the one who paid it; the fine could be paid by someone else and you would be free to go.

It is by these means that Jesus through his suffering and death on the cross has paid the debt for our sins and we do indeed owe him a debt of gratitude yet all he asks of us is to believe in what he has done for us and to love him as he has loved us.

Jesus said in (JOHN 15:13)

13. Greater love hath no man than this; that a man lay down his life for his friends.

We are invited to be the friends of Jesus, not the servants of Jesus.

We serve by submitting to the will of our Father which is to be more like him who is always loving and kind, fair and just, honest and true, showing great mercy and by turning away from our inclination to only do what is in our own best interest which is selfish and ungodly.

To humanity, the Ten Commandments may appear to be in order of importance. To God however, sin is sin and when you look at the Commandments it is relatively easy to discount them as if you haven't committed any such sin however, when you really think about it, and I'll leave that with you, we have all sinned and to our Father, the LORD thy God, there are no

varying degrees of sin; sin is sin and although God loves the sinner, he hates sin and the unrepentant sinner will by no means enter into the Kingdom of heaven.

The Ten Commandments as written on two stone tables at Mt Sini, given to Moses and handed down to the Israelites, were also written into the book titled 'Exodus' by Moses in the Hebrew language and this record has been translated into English and appear in the second book of the King James Bible, which, as you have been shown, is the true word of God.

The Ten Commandments are as we read in (EXODUS 20:3–17)

1 / (03) Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

2 / (04) Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: (05) Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; (06) And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

3 / (07) Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

4 / (08) Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. (09) Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: (10) But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: (11) For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

5 (12) Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 / (13) Thou shalt not kill.

7 / (14) Thou shalt not commit adultery.

8 / (15) Thou shalt not steal.

9 / (16) Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

10 / (17) Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

Although the law has been put into our hearts, we are incapable of complete obedience to it and our only hope is through salvation and we must therefore repent of our sins.

To use the eighth commandment as an example, it would not be considered repentant to steal something, apologise to God and his Christ Jesus and then go and steal again.

The soul, which is you, must change their ways so far as to never steal again and declare it to God and seek forgiveness with heart felt emotion. This is true repentance.

We are not all thieves however; can you find one of the ten indisputable commandments of God where you are behaving in a manner that is unrepentant? If so, it is of paramount importance that you change your ways, repent completely of the sin and follow the word of the LORD thy God as found in the King James Bible.

Don’t allow yourself to be deceived by the traditions of men which have been and remain to be infiltrated by Satan so as to keep you in a nice comfortable place as you follow the road to the eternal destruction of your soul.

This is not because God doesn’t love you or because he is some kind of trickster, it is because you have put your will ahead of the will of our Father which is a demonstration of selfishness

and not a demonstration of true love for God and can therefore never enter the Kingdom of heaven.

You can spend every day with the church of your choice, you can pray all day saying how much you love God but if you disobey his will, you are not demonstrating love for him even though this is all he asks of us.

We read in (1 JOHN 2:4)

04. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

Our Father is all about love and mercy and his is the only type of character I personally could ever follow and I am truly grateful and truly love the Ten Commandments knowing they are a reflection of God's character.

We shouldn't blame God for anything; as explained earlier the world in which we live is ruled by Satan and he is the one at fault and he is the one to blame.

We don't have to look far to see that Satan not only hates us, but the method whereby he controls our lives through the knowledge of good and evil, lust, greed, lies and deception that even drives us so far as to kill each other, is and has been throughout all history, completely and utterly merciless and this is the absolute opposite of who our loving God is.

Don't let Satan win your soul so easily; stand tall and trust in our Lord Jesus; remember what he has done for you and aim for the strait gate, the first resurrection and truly believe, then by the grace of God, salvation and eternal life will be yours.

We read in (MATTHEW 7:13-14)

13. Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14. Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

The Marriage of the Lamb

In vision, John saw and heard the heavenly multitudes praising God because the marriage of the Lamb or the marriage supper was about to begin as we read in (REVELATION 19:6-7)

06. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

07. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

The concept of the marriage supper is better understood in light of the wedding customs at the time of Christ.

These wedding customs had three major parts.

First, a marriage contract was signed by the parents of the bride and the bridegroom, and the parents of the bridegroom or the bridegroom himself would pay a dowry to the bride or her parents.

This began what was called the betrothal period which is what we would call today, the engagement.

The second step in the process usually occurred much later, when the bridegroom, accompanied by his male friends, went to the house of the bride.

If he came in the night, he and his companions would create a torchlight parade through the streets.

The bride would know in advance this was going to take place, so she would be ready with her maidens, and they would all join the parade and end up at the bridegroom’s home.

The third step was the marriage supper itself.

John’s vision in Revelation pictures the marriage supper of the Lamb who is Jesus Christ and his bride, or his church, in this third step as we read in (REVELATION 19:8-9)

08. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

09. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

In regard to the marriage or joining of the faithful with our Lord Jesus Christ, part of the first step is still taking place as this occurs on earth when each individual believer places his or her faith in Christ as our Saviour.

The dowry paid by the bridegroom’s parent, who is God the Father, and indeed by the Son, was the blood of Christ that was shed on behalf of the bride.

Christ’s faithful, his church on earth today is therefore betrothed to Christ.

The second step occurs when Christ returns to claim His bride and take her to the bridegroom’s home which is heaven.

The third and final step is the marriage supper, which will take place in heaven.

What Christ did for us by allowing himself to be sacrificed on the cross defies all reason unless we understand that by this selfless act, he paid the price for our sins and demonstrated to us that life continues after the death of our body and that we to may attain eternal life and the only way we can ever repay him is to believe, repent of our sins, have faith and take deliberate steps to enable him to save us, thus making his sacrifice for us worthwhile and meaningful.

Remember Christ knew what was going to happen when he allowed himself to be betrayed and arrested and he had every opportunity to run and to speak in his own defence but he never did; choosing instead to lay down his life for his friends and this includes you.

The Parable of the Wise and Foolish Virgins

We read in (MATTHEW 25:1-13)

01. Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

02. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

03. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

04. But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

05. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

06. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

07. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

08. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

09. But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11. Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12. But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

What does the oil mean?

In the Parable of the Wise and Foolish Virgins, the ten virgins are divided into two groups, five foolish and five wise, the false and the true Christians.

The five wise virgins are possessing Christians, true believers, while the five foolish virgins represent those who are only professing Christians.

The foolish virgins represent those who have a form of godliness as in (the lamps) yet deny the power thereof, who lack the power to give out light (the oil).

They never had oil and as many professing Christians these days have lamps, being the outwardly form of Godliness, they have never truly accepted Christ in their heart, and therefore the oil, the Holy Spirit and his power, is lacking.

The wise virgins represent the true believers, who not only have lamps, but oil in their lamps with their vessels. The Holy Spirit is present with every true child of God, even though they may be the weakest and have the least knowledge.

It is worth noting that so many of Jesus' parables speak of this separation of the true and false at his Second Coming and they all have this theme of the true and the false being together until they are separated when the Lord returns and in the parable of the Wise and Foolish Virgins, only five had oil showing them to be anointed by the Holy Spirit and the chosen of God.

The Lord knows those that are his, but for us, it takes time, not only to learn the truth, but to fully accept it in the heart and in the context of this parable the focus is on the time when 'the

door was shut'. In other words, with the coming of the bridegroom, the five foolish virgins had missed the time given to be part of the marriage.

People who only have a love of God and Christ in their heads and not in their hearts and have an outward reverence only are at risk of being rejected.

Even if they use religious language and demonstrate power they may not truly belong to our Lord.

One may appear Christian to others but still deemed an evil doer by God.

We read in (MATTHEW 7:15-17)

15. Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16. Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17. Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

It’s not necessarily about how much we know about Jesus but whether or not Jesus knows us. It really is all about letting go of our inclination towards selfish behaviour and trying to behave in a manner that closely resembles that of Jesus.

The person who truly loves Jesus is known by him and only those who love and obey our Fathers will and are recognised by him will enter the Kingdom of heaven.

We read in (MATTHEW 7:21-23)

21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23. And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Our Lord knows all things and when he said "I never knew you" in (Matthew 7:23) he was saying that he didn't know them in the way he would if they were his true and faithful followers whose names are written in the book of life but instead, he knew their hearts were filled with iniquity.

Isaiah's condemnation of hypocrisy fits this group well as we read in (ISAIAH 29:13)

13. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

Satan and the Bottomless Pit

We read in (REVELATION 20:1-3)

01. And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of and a great chain in his hand.

02. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

03. And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

The phrase "that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled" is a clear indicator that even after the saints are taken to heaven and the world is made desolate at the Second Coming of the Lord, there will still

be a few human beings left alive on this earth as we read in (ISAIAH 24:6)

06. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

The people at the time of our Lord's Second Coming who are not taken into heaven with those of the first resurrection will die and rest with the earth to await the second resurrection which will occur after the millennial reign of Christ.

After Satan has been let loose from his prison, he will again deceive the people of this repopulated world, "the number of whom is as the sand of the sea" in one final attempt to destroy Christ and his saints.

The Millennial Reign

We read in (REVELATION 20:4-6)

04. And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

05. But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

06. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Many church groups believe and teach that the thousand-year reign with Christ will occur on this earth which defies all logic as we should know that those of the first resurrection are to be taken into heaven as we read in (JOHN 14:1-3)

01. Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

02. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

03. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

What it means to Reign as Priests of God and Christ

We again read in (REVELATION 20:6)

06. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

When it is said they "shall reign with him a thousand years"; this most likely means the saints from the first resurrection will have a leadership role that would include judgement upon those of the second resurrection and the fallen angels.

In the Bible, a priest is a divinely appointed mediator who stands between God and humanity, teaching divine law to bridge the gap caused by sin. When it is said "they shall be Priests of God and of Christ"; this most likely means the saints from the first resurrection will themselves learn and then minister to the souls who enter New Jerusalem from the second resurrection to ensure they keep their heart and minds forever focused on the will of God and to ensure the mystery of iniquity never arises again as it did with Satan.

Of course this is not beyond the wit of our Father to ensure this himself however, we were made for his good pleasure so he will lovingly position the saints to look after this aspect of the Kingdom for our joy and happiness as we read in (LUKE 12:32)

32. Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom

And in (PHILIPPIANS 2:13)

13. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

And in (REVELATION 7:15)

15. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

We read in (GALATIANS 4:1-7)

01. Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

02. But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

03. Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

04. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

05. To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

06. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

07. Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

And Christ will fulfil his promise to those who overcome; the promise of giving them “power over the nations” (nations are the people) as we read in (REVELATION 2:26)

26. And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

Remembering that those of the first resurrection are referred to as the saints we read in (DANIEL 7:18)

18. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

We then read in (DANIEL 7:27)

27. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

This means that the everlasting Kingdom and dominion shall also be given to the people of the second resurrection who will be kindly ruled by the saints of the most High; those of the first resurrection and all will delight in the good will of our Father.

The good and faithful of the first resurrection will be made rulers over many things as we read in (MATTHEW 25:21)

21. His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

What it means to Judge with Christ

As the saints reign with Christ, they will be involved in an important aspect of his governance; which is to execute judgement upon those of the second resurrection along with the living and the fallen angels.

This is what Paul meant when he said that the saints will judge the world and angels as we again read in (1 CORINTHIANS 6:2-3)

02. Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

03. Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

This judgment is not meant for the saints to make a final decision as to who is to be saved or lost. That decision will ultimately be made by God before the second resurrection.

Even Jesus himself will judge in accordance to the will of our Father as we again read in (JOHN 5:30)

30. I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

This is why only the righteous dead will be resurrected at the first resurrection, and why only the living righteous at that time will be translated where their living soul will be given over from their earthen bodies to eternal bodies and then taken to the third heaven.

This millennial judgment will serve the purpose of answering any questions the righteous may have concerning the wicked who will be lost and as our Father wants the saints to have full confidence in him; he will allow them to view the records of how the lost have rejected his grace and mercy or cherished sin over repentance or been blinded by Satan to the truth.

This review will clear any doubt that any soul may have regarding the integrity of God’s ways and every living being will be eternally satisfied with how earnestly and patiently God cared for the lost sinner, even though they may have rejected him.

This will also prepare the saints for the second resurrection where like Jesus they will say “I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me” as we read in (DANIEL 7:22)

22. Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

The Camp of the Saints

Another common misunderstanding is that after the millennial reign with Christ, Satan, when released from his prison of a thousand years, will gather together an army to attack Christ and the saints whom it is believed would have been ruling this earth from the old city of Jerusalem.

Satan will indeed gather an army to battle around the year 3030 and this is the timing of the Gog/Magog war however, there is no mention in the Bible of the millennial reign with Christ ever being on this earth; instead, Satan with his army will compass the (camp of the saints) as we read in (REVELATION 20:7-9)

07. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

08. And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

09. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

The beloved city is of course the old city of Jerusalem however, the camp of the saints will be temporary, as any camp is temporary and in no way suggests the glorious New Jerusalem which will descend out of heaven and rest upon a new earth as we read in (REVELATION 21:5)

05. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

The End of Satan and the Second Death

We read in (REVELATION 20:10-15)

10. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11. And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

This is the time of the second resurrection and it is made clear that as they are to be judged and some will be found written in the book of life; not all souls of the second resurrection will be destroyed.

The Second Resurrection of Humanity

After the Second Coming of our Lord and the first resurrection where Jesus has taken the saints with him to heaven for the Marriage Supper, those who have taken refuge in the earth and are left alive on this planet, will battle to survive in a largely desolate world that will be repopulated over the next millennium; 2030 – 3030.

These people will live the remainder of their lives on this earth and eventually die. They will be judged before the second resurrection by our Father and our Lord Jesus Christ who will be assisted by the saints from the first resurrection.

The second resurrection will include those who didn't believe or have been blinded by false religions or have been deceived as well as idol worshipers, those who received the mark of the beast or lived wickedly or selfishly for their own earthly gain as well as those born in the next millennium.

God takes no delight in the destruction of the wicked but asks us all to repent and live however, he can in no way allow for wickedness to continue to exist in the glorious eternal future he has planned for those who truly love and desire to be with him.

We again read in (EZEKIEL 33:11)

11. Say unto them, as I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

If you believe that God will love you because you love you, or forgive you for the odd sin that you may not deem to be important, then sadly, you have been deceived.

In order to be invited to the Marriage Supper at the time of the first resurrection, you must choose to be with our Lord and take deliberate steps to ensure that outcome.

If you have not repented of sin nor prayed to our Father asking for his mercy and forgiveness through your love of his Son Jesus Christ and belief in the resurrection, then as we are all sinners, you are actually choosing the side of darkness.

Heaven, via the strait gate is the first and best reward and is not for the many but for the few however, there is another means by which eternal life may be granted and this is taught to us in the Lord's prayer when Jesus was teaching the disciples how to pray as we read in (MATHEW 6:9–13)

09. After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven,

11. Give us this day our daily bread.

12. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

Verse 10 above from the King James Bible reads as "Thy will be done IN earth, as it is in heaven" whereas most other versions of the Bible say ON earth and this is another example where even those who read the Bible can be deceived.

We should recall that people at the time when Jesus was speaking, had no concept that we inhabit a planet that orbits the sun; this was first realised in 1543, when Nicolaus Copernicus released his theory of the universe in which he suggested that planet earth, along with the other planets, rotate around the Sun.

Also, the word for earth in Greek is 'ge' which is better translated as 'land', or 'earth' meaning arable land or soil and is the consistent meaning throughout Scripture.

IN earth therefore means in dirt, soil, land as opposed to water or air whereas ON earth would refer to this planet and is incorrect.

After the second resurrection around 3030, there will be no one left alive on this planet as it will be totally destroyed as we read in (REVELATION 21:1)

01. And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

There are a good many people in this evil world who strive to do good and although they may have been deceived or do not believe, they are none the less good, honest, genuine, caring, kind hearted, generous, loving, thoroughly decent people living to a high moral standard.

God loves the soul of this type of person and although they haven't found Salvation through belief in Jesus and the truth of the resurrection, there is still a place offered to them at the time of the second resurrection.

Again we read in verse 10 of the Lord 's Prayer "Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven" and we read in (REVELATION 21:2–7)

02. And I John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

03. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

04. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

05. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

06. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

07. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

When the LORD said "and he shall be my son" in (Revelation 21:7) above, we should understand that the word 'son' is generic in nature as we read in (GALATIANS 3:28)

28. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

Those souls that ascended into the third heaven at the time of the first resurrection at the Second Coming of our Lord in 2030, will after a thousand years return to this planet earth with Jesus and camp round about the old Jerusalem where they will execute judgement on the souls of the second resurrection, the people who are alive on the earth at that time as well as the fallen angels.

After this judgement, those found in the book of life will through God's love and mercy be granted life eternal on the new earth in the New Jerusalem although we are well warned in (REVALATION 21:8)

08. But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

Note; it is not said that the souls of humanity shall suffer for all eternity as a consequence of a few years spent on this planet being deceived by Satan's lies and deception; rather, evil souls shall be totally destroyed in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death; and is permanent.

Eternal torment may be a reality for those who know God and yet deliberately choose to worship Satan such as the beast and the false prophet however, the sinful unrepentant soul that is not welcome in the Kingdom of God as there is no place for it, will be completely destroyed; not tormented.

Satan is the enemy of humanity and at this time in earth's history, he would have been tormenting all that have ever lived for around 7,000 years. He is the reason behind all the

suffering and death we have endured and he did this knowingly; coming from a highly exalted position where he lived with God, Jesus and all the angels of the third heaven.

Satan is also responsible through his deception for one third of the angels that were in heaven at the time he conceived his wicked plan, being thrown down to the earth where they also face the second death with no way for them to return to heaven.

As our Father rightly places tremendous value on justice, Satan, along with the beast and the false prophet, will be punished according to their works and no being dwelling in heaven will disagree with the judgement and sentence Satan receives as his crimes against humanity and the will of God have been exceedingly great.

I once heard a woman say that she didn't want to be a part of the first resurrection if her already deceased husband whom she thought never believed wouldn't be there, but who would know if the man in question didn't in fact repent of his sins and ask for forgiveness in his last dying moments. God would know certainly but we could not possibly know.

If those of the first resurrection are to assist in the judgment of those of the second resurrection it is clearly not a foregone conclusion that their soul will be destroyed and wouldn't the woman in question serve everyone better including her deceased husband if she had placed herself in a position where her thoughts and feelings may be expressed as that of a judge!

We are not taught much in the Bible about the second resurrection as God does not want us to aspire to mediocracy, by the acceptance of sin or to be lukewarm in our belief.

He does however talk about the death of the wicked, the salvation of the righteous and for us to strive to enter in at the strait gate, as we read in (LUKE 13:24)

24. Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

The strait gate refers to the first resurrection and direct entry into heaven. It is a narrowing path that is described as such because "many are called, but few are chosen" and I would again like to turn your attention to this as it is available to you now and if you feel unworthy, that's actually a good thing as those who feel they are worthy slip into feelings of self-righteousness whereas we are to be humble.

What we do know in regards to the first resurrection is that some of the last will be first and some of the first will be last as we read the parable of the labourers in the vineyard as taught by Jesus in, (MATTHEW 20:1-16)

01. For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

02. And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

03. And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

04. And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

05. Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

06. And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

07. They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

08. So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

09. And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11. And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12. Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13. But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14. Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16. So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

New Jerusalem

We read in (REVELATION 21:9-14)

09. And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11. Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12. And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13. On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14. And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

The Size of New Jerusalem

We read in (REVELATION 21:15-17)

15. And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16. And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17. And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

To put this into words we can understand; the New Jerusalem of (Revelation 21) is 2225 km or 1,500 miles in length, width, and height.

A city of these gigantic proportions cannot possibly be located on this planet earth.

The city is shaped like a square at the base and this means New Jerusalem is larger than India which is nearly 2 million square miles.

These measurements are to be taken literally as they are described as being "according to the measure of a man."

- The ground floor will be around 2,250,000 square miles
- The cities footprint will be 40 times bigger than England
- London covers an area of 140 square miles
- In 2023 the population of London was nine million, six hundred and forty eight thousand
- New Jerusalem could easily accommodate one hundred billion people if they were the same size that we are.

Even more astounding than the size of the base of New Jerusalem, is the height that is also 2225 km or 1,500 miles and this goes well beyond planet earth's atmosphere and into space. If a building this high had a generous 12 feet per story, the building would be over 600,000 stories high.

As the Most Holy place in Solomon's Temple was shaped like a cube it would make sense for New Jerusalem to also be shaped like a cube and to give you a better idea just how big New Jerusalem is, here are some representations of what it would look like on this planet earth if the city is shaped like a cube.

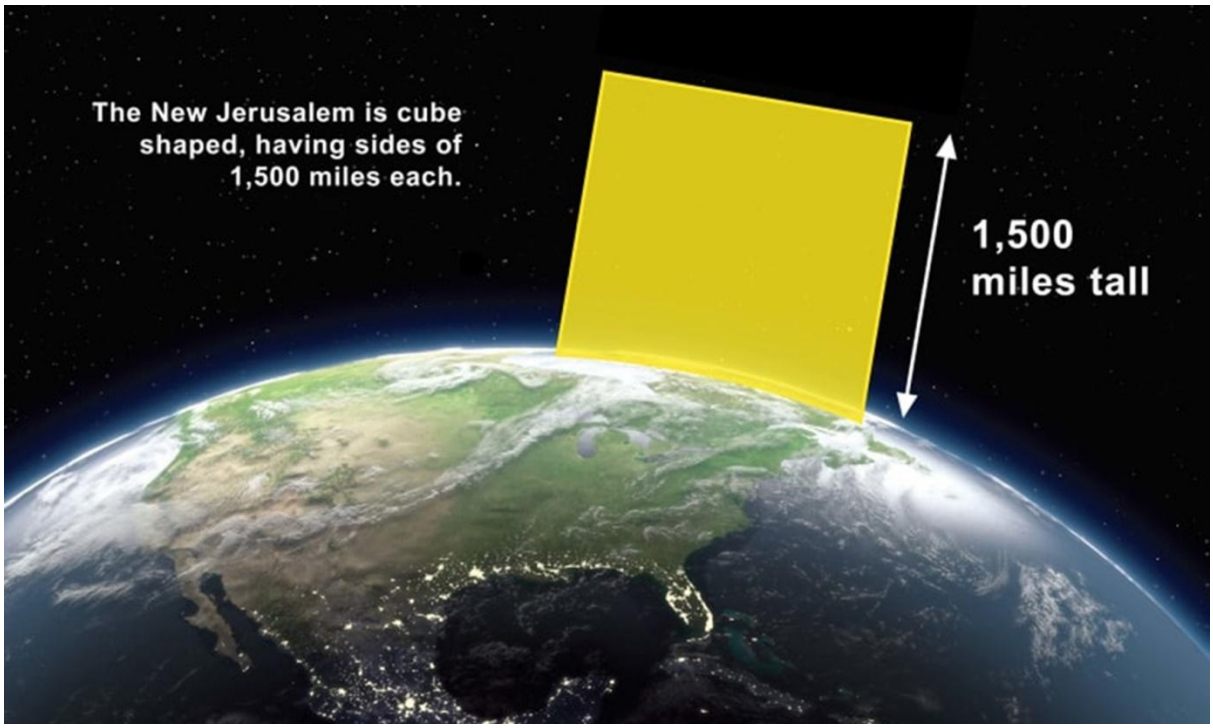
If you were 1 mile away from the city, you would not see the top but might if you were 10 miles away.

At 5,000 miles away, it would appear more than 130 times larger than the moon.

For the city to appear to be the same as the size of the moon, you would have to be 160,427 miles away.

New Jerusalem will be absolutely awesome and well beyond anything we can possibly imagine as we read in (1 CORINTHIANS 2:9)

09. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.



How New Jerusalem would appear if it were on this planet earth

This image shows us the folly of suggesting that Christ is coming to rule on this planet from New Jerusalem.

The Beauty of New Jerusalem

We read in (REVELATION 21:18-23)

18. And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19. And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20. The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21. And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22. And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

The King of kings

We read in (REVELATION 21:24-26)

24. And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

Who are the kings of the earth mentioned in (Revelation 21:24)?

We read in (MARK 15:2)

02. And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

Jesus' response to Pilate when asked if he is the King of the Jews was "Thou sayest it" meaning "you have said it."

Jesus never claimed himself to be the King of the Jews and he never claimed himself to be King over the rulers of this world, in fact he states that his Kingdom is not of this world as we read in (JOHN 18:36)

36. Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

Therefore, if Jesus is not the King of the Jews or the rulers of this world, who are the kings that he is the King of?

The answer is made clear in the first verses of the book of Revelation as we read in (REVELATION 1:1-6)

01. The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

02. Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

03. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

04. John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

05. And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

06. And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

We read in (REVELATION 5:10)

10. And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Remembering in (Revelation 21:5), our Father said “behold, I make all things new”; we know that these are the kings of the new earth, the land and soil of the new planet, who “do bring their glory and honour into it” and Jesus is the King of these kings.

In the New Testament, crowns are a symbol of heavenly reward, honour, and victory; they are a reminder of the eternal inheritance that awaits those who are faithful to God.

The kings of the earth referred to (Revelation 21:24) are those of this planet earth whose reward shall be to have a crown placed on their head; those of the first resurrection along with the righteous living at the time of our Lord's Second Coming.

We read of these crowns through the following verses,

(1 THESSALONIANS 2:19)

19. For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

(2 TIMOTHY 4:8)

08. Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

(1 PETER 5:4)

04. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

(JAMES 1:12)

12. Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

These kings of the earth do bring their own glory and honour into New Jerusalem and shall then bring the glory and honour of the nations (people) into New Jerusalem, on the new earth, after the judgement of the nations at the time of the second resurrection in 3030 as we have read in (Revelation 21:26).

Further evidence that the kings or rulers of this world as we know them are not those mentioned in (Revelation 21:24) would be via an assessment of their character.

I of course do not know the hearts and minds of men or women however, it would appear that throughout all history, even those kings who confess Jesus have rarely demonstrated any genuine love for his teachings although of course there may be some who put others ahead of themselves and work only in truth.

We read in (REVELATION 21:27)

27. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

Who will dwell in New Jerusalem?

We read in (MATTHEW 5:1–12)

01. And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

02. And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

03. Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of heaven.

04. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

05. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

06. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

07. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

08. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

09. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

This is not saying that only the meek and mild mannered will inherit the Kingdom but those who are not proud or arrogant or rude, those who are considerate of others and are not selfish or envious.

Those who hate death and suffering, those who fight off anger and choose to be forgiving and kind, those who despise evil.

Those who care about the welfare of others and are understanding of their circumstances, those who try to live clean in regards to their thoughts and actions.

Those who don’t see violence as a solution and those who repent of their sins and gratefully and humbly place the love our Father, his Christ Jesus and all humanity, above everything else.

Revelation 22

(REVELATION 22:1-21)

01. And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

02. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of

fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

03. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

04. And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

05. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

06. And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

07. Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

08. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

09. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14. Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19. And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20. He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

How our Father works for us in the New Testament

In the times of the Old Testament, the Jewish people had a means of accessing the LORD whereas the gentiles (all people that are not Jews) were not able to enter into his presence.

The apostle Paul wrote in (EPHESIANS 2:13–22)

13. But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15. Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;

16. And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby.

17. And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18. For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20. And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

21. In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22. In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

So the invitation is manifest through the sacrifice of Jesus, the Christ, the Messiah, to both Jew and Gentile alike, that through him, all humanity have access to our LORD and creator.

The truth is that Jesus is the head of his church and he is the chief corner stone of the Temple of God through which we are built together and God dwells within us through the Holy Spirit.

Our Father works with his people through the teaching and consequent understanding of the Gospels; Matthew, Mark, Luke and John which reveal the teachings of Christ as found in the New Testament of the Holy King James Bible.

We again read in (ISAIAH 34:16)

16. Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

We must trust in the King James Bible and read the scriptures therein for ourselves as we have to be very careful so as not to be deceived and there are many deceptions.

We read in (MATTHEW 11:28–30)

28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden and I will give you rest.

29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

Becoming a disciple of Christ may require a change of thinking and a change of attitude however, this is not difficult when you know the truth.

We read in (MATTHEW 16:24–25)

24. Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

With these words Jesus is explaining that death of self is required to follow him but it is also required to find the life that is eternal.

In other words, Jesus says that following him does come at the cost of losing oneself, but the alternative places one's chance of eternal life in jeopardy as they will be judged at the time of the second resurrection where forgiveness is not guaranteed.

Death of self is self-denial; it is overcoming our natural inclination towards our selfish nature. It is saying yes to others more often than saying yes to self.

The more we say yes to others, the better we can establish the two greatest commandments within our lives as we read in (MATTHEW 22:37-40)

37. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38. This is the first and great commandment.

39. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

From these two commandments we know that we should not be striving to love ourselves, but to love others.

An important point to note is that this does not mean we think less of ourselves, it means we think of ourselves less. Jesus displayed through his character the importance of serving other people.

Another way we die to self is by living more like Christ and less like ourselves. This means that we try to integrate more Christ-like traits into our way of thinking and being. Literally, this means more about God and less about self.

The apostle Paul said in (1 CORINTHIANS 15:31)

31. I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

Paul and his associates faced death and suffering every day for preaching about the resurrection.

"I die daily" echoes the commands of Jesus to those who want to follow Him.

Paul saw his life as a daily death of himself. He expressed this understanding to the church elders of Ephesus as we read in (ACTS 20:24)

24. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

This dying of self, empowered Paul to face unimaginable suffering and many persecutions for the sake of the gospel.

The mention of a cross by a Jewish rabbi as we read earlier in (Matthew 16:24) would have been shocking to first century Jews.

The cross was an implement of torture introduced by the Romans to terrorise those who would speak against Caesar.

The cross was a public humiliation that represented death always and therefore, when Jesus said that in order to follow him we must carry a cross, he meant that something must die before we can live. We must die from ourselves and our desire to do our own will over the will of God.

We must die daily and make room for the Holy Spirit within.

On the cross, Jesus died for our sins. Thus, dying of ourselves in this way is to cast off our sins, or to let them die.

Even though we live our lives in the flesh, satisfying basic human needs, what is more important is satisfying the spirit.

We read in (1 PETER 2:11)

11. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

The King James Bible states clearly that the flesh and spirit are in opposition to one another and therefore, every day we make the choice to either live according to the callings of our spirit or that of our flesh.

The calling Jesus desires for us is clear and this again places emphasise on the need for less of ourselves and more of God.

Being dead to sin indicates that we have separated ourselves from sin enough that the consequences of such behaviour depart from our lives and although this is an ideal state of being, it is not one that anyone will ever manage to achieve however, we are nonetheless called to strive toward this ideal.

Sin separates us from God and others, meaning the two greatest commandments are unable to be fulfilled when we choose sin over following the spirit therefore, erasing sin from our lives will further help us to think of ourselves less.

There are two ways to fulfil the greatest commandments and not focus on ourselves and to find ways to show love outwardly. We can seek to serve God directly or serve others, which is still serving God.

- Serving God

This process begins with prayer. Just as God directed believers of old to various cities to preach the Gospel, God also directs us in our daily lives and we ask for this guidance through prayer.

The more we understand God’s will for our lives the more we can live accordingly.

We have been blessed with free will, but we should use that to satisfy the spirit and not the flesh.

In addition to our prayers, we can serve God by learning and understanding his word and submitting to his will.

He has laid out specific commandments for us to follow but gives us the choice of learning those commandments.

The more informed we are about Christ, the more we can integrate Christ into our lives.

We can also serve God by offering praise. This means thanking him for the good he performs in our lives and being content with his blessings, much as how Paul found himself.

- Serving Others

One way we serve people is by finding ways to help them with tasks. This may involve donating our time or resources.

Donating our resources is in every way reflective of Christ's sacrificial nature.

Another way of servitude is by encouraging people. We accomplish this through actions however, it may also be through words.

Building others up is a way to focus less on ourselves and highlight the importance of others however, we must always be mindful that causing others to have too much self-belief may cause them to stumble so always do so by encouraging their understanding of their need and reliance on Christ.

These are a couple of the ways we can show love for others yet as we grow in our relationship with Christ, God may reveal more ways to connect with him, and we too may find that there are additional ways for us to serve people.

The more we seek God, the more we will come to know and the more we know, the more we can die to self.

We read the words of Paul in (2 CORINTHIANS 12:9)

09. And he said unto me, my grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

Grace is God's undeserved favour, which he gives despite the battle we wage inside daily.

He offers this to us in spite of our need to make a daily choice to choose him over ourselves and the Holy Spirit over our flesh.

Grace

We read in (EPHESIANS 2:8)

08. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

The following explanation is how 'grace' would have been understood by the apostle Paul and the readers of his epistles.

Epistles are letters of which Paul wrote 13 to the fledgling churches in his day and these now stand as 13 of the books found in the New Testament of the Bible.

These books are,

- Book 45. Romans; 70 A.D.
- Book 46. 1 Corinthians; 55 A.D.
- Book 47. 2 Corinthians; 55-57 A.D.
- Book 48. Galatians; 49 A.D.
- Book 49. Ephesians; 60 A.D.
- Book 50. Philippians; 61 A.D.
- Book 51. Colossians; 60 A.D.
- Book 52. 1 Thessalonians; 51 A.D.
- Book 53. 2 Thessalonians; 51 A.D.
- Book 54. 1 Timothy; 54 A.D.

- Book 55. 2 Timothy; 67 A.D.
- Book 56. Titus; 65 A.D.
- Book 57. Philemon; 60 A.D.

The following therefore explains by example, the meaning of grace as it would have been understood by the readers of these epistles in Paul's day.

Imagine there was a young baker named Mario living in the town of Philippi.

Mario learned to bake bread from his father in the family business that was founded around the time of the founding of Philippi five generations back.

Mario's family was, consequently, one of the founding members of the 'bakers guild.'

A hundred years ago, his ancestor had retired from the Roman army and as a reward, he and his family had been given Roman citizenship and land in Philippi where he established a bakery.

When Mario was young a fire destroyed the family bakery.

Mario's father went to a wealthy widow, a cloth merchant named Maria, to seek help.

Maria loaned his father money to rebuild the bakery and thus began an enduring relationship.

Today, Mario sells all his bread to Maria, including all the members of her extended household and all her other 'friends' (the various merchants with whom Maria does business).

These customers give Mario all the business he and his young sons can handle.

He sells his bread at a reasonable price and his family makes a good (though modest) living.

Maria ensures that no one takes advantage of anyone.

Three years earlier, the barley sellers raised their prices and all the bakers naturally panicked.

Mario asked Maria, his patroness for help.

She invited the patron of the barley merchants to dinner and during this civilised meal, Maria spoke of her friend 'Mario' and of his difficult situation.

The two patrons discussed how they could best help their friends, arriving at a fair price for barley flour.

As the patron of Mario the baker, Maria did what was appropriate.

Of course, such relationships were two sided.

Last year, one of Maria's servants awakened Mario in the middle of the night as Maria needed a favour.

She had received special guests, and was planning an elaborate dinner party for some wealthy families of Philippi for which she needed special bread to serve at this important banquet.

She needed Mario to cook something special and of course, he would not refuse his patroness.

It took all night, but he made sure the bread was ready.

The rules for what was expected of a patron and a client were not written down or openly displayed.

The rules for the truly foundational institutions of society, like family and patronage, went without saying.

Everyone knew what the proper behaviour was.

A good patron solved the problems of his or her clients: assisting with trade guilds, business disputes, refinancing loans and easing tensions with city elders.

The patron did 'favours' for his or her clients who then fell under their circle of influence and protection and in return, the client was expected to be loyal (faithful) and was sometimes asked to do things for the patron.

In this example we see the obligations of both parties involved in the patron/client relationship.

The client, (the family of Mario), was after the fire in desperate need and sought help from a generous patron who extended to the family members a priceless gift known as charis, that is interpreted as grace, that they could never repay, enabling them to rebuild their business and livelihood.

Both parties understood that the one receiving charis, or grace, could never repay the gift received however, it was understood that accepting the gift created an obligation from the recipient toward the one giving the gift, that he was forever obligated to do whatever the giver asked and to always act in the giver's best interests.

The apostle Paul uses this well understood cultural norm and practice by using the word grace over a hundred times in his epistles to help us grasp the greatness of God's love and kindness toward us in extending to us His charis or grace, for the forgiveness of sin, the gift of eternal life and all His other blessings.

And the other side of the coin is also evident, that in return for the priceless gift of God's grace, we become the equivalent of God's clients, obligated to show loyalty and faith in him and to do whatever he asks of us.

When Paul sought to explain to the early Christian's their new relationship with God, one of the ways he did so was in terms

of the ancient system of patronage; something everyone understood.

In other words, it went without saying that relationship is the foremost and determinative aspect of charis; grace.

The New Covenant and the True Church

We read in (LUKE 22:19-20)

19. And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

The new covenant with our Lord is represented by these covenant symbols being the breaking of bread in remembrance of Jesus' broken body and drinking a little red wine in remembrance of the blood that was shed whilst Jesus was scourged and crucified.

Through his sacrifice, Jesus has paid our debt of sin, a debt that we could in no way ever repay by ourselves and this is the means by which our Heavenly Father has extended his loving hand to us all; this is His grace and all that is asked of us in return is to acknowledge what has been done for us and adhere to that which forms the New Covenant as follows.

- Love & trust in our LORD & love & believe in his son Jesus

We read in (PSALMS 118:8)

08. It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

And in (MATTHEW 12:21)

21. And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

And in (MATTHEW 22:37)

37. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

And in (1 JOHN 3:23)

23. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

And in (JOHN 14:21)

21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

And in (JOHN 14:23)

23. Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

And in (JOHN 15:10)

10. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

And in (ACTS 13:39)

39. And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

And in (ROMANS 15:12)

12. And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

And in (1 CORINTHIANS 8:3)

03. But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

And in (GALATIANS 3:22)

22. But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

And in (JAMES 1:12)

12. Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

- Love one another

We read in (1 JOHN 4:20-21)

20. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21. And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

And in (JOHN 15:12)

12. This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

- Perform good works

Good works are a person's visible actions and deeds that align with the moral teachings of the Bible and include a willingness to perform acts of charity.

Our Lord Jesus himself performed acts of charity as well as miracles of healing.

We read in (MATTHEW 5:16)

16. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

And in (MATTHEW 16:27)

27. For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

And in (MATTHEW 23:11)

11. But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

And in (MATTHEW 25:34-40)

34. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35. For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36. Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38. When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39. Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40. And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

And in (1 TIMOTHY 6:18)

18. That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

And in (2 TIMOTHY 3:17)

17. That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

And in (TITUS 3:14)

14. And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

- Faith without works is dead

We read in (JAMES 2:20-26)

20. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21. Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22. Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23. And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.

24. Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25. Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26. For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

- Gather good fruits

Good fruits are the good characteristics of a person and include being meek, humble, faithful, gentle, honest, righteous, loyal, just, forgiving, merciful, patient, loving and kind, and having self-control; such as are the characteristics of Jesus.

Treating other people as you would have them treat you can also result in the gathering of fruits as people see you and your manner and as they learn of your faith, become likeminded.

We read in (MATTHEW 3:8)

08. Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

And in (MATTHEW 7:16)

16. Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

And in (PHILIPPIANS 1:11)

11. Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

- Always give the glory to God

God is the supreme being and creator of all things. To glorify him means to acknowledge the greatness and splendour of our LORD through honour, worship and praise of which he alone is worthy as he is the Father of all creation.

We read in (1 CHRONICLES 16:29)

29. Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

And in (JEREMIAH 9:23-24)

23. Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24. But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

And in (JEREMIAH 13:16)

16. Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

And in (JOHN 7:18)

18. He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

And in (JOHN 8:50)

50. And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

And in (1 CORINTHIANS 1:29-31)

29. That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31. That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

And in (GALATIANS 6:14)

14. But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

And in (PHILIPPIANS 2:11)

11. And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

And in (PHILIPPIANS 4:20)

20. Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

And in (1 TIMOTHY 1:17)

17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

And in (1 PETER 1:24)

24. For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

- Be baptised by full immersion

We read in (MARK 16:16)

16. He that believeth and is baptised shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

And in (ACTS 2:38)

38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptised every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

And in (ACTS 22:16)

16. And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptised, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

And in (ROMANS 6:4)

04. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

And in (1 CORINTHIANS 12:13)

13. For by one Spirit are we all baptised into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

And in (GALATIANS 3:27)

27. For as many of you as have been baptised into Christ have put on Christ.

And in (EPHESIANS 4:5)

05. One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

And in (COLOSSIANS 2:12)

12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

- Observe the laws given to the early Christians

The early Church of Christ was made up of both Jews and Gentiles and as Jews are circumcised, there was a difference of opinion in Antioch as to whether or not the Gentiles had to be circumcised in order to be saved as we read in (ACTS 15:1-2)

01. And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

02. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

The answer came via a letter and also via Judas and Silas along with Barnabas and Paul who travelled to Antioch to deliver the message in person and the message also included four commandments for the gentiles that need to be observed as we read in (ACTS 15:24-29)

24. Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:

25. It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26. Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27. We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28. For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29. That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

As Gentiles, there is no requirement of circumcision however, we must,

- not fornicate
- not eat meat where the animal has been strangled
- not eat blood
- not eat meats offered to idols

What we Need to Know about Halal Food

The name of our Father, who is the God of both Christians and Jews alike is in English, Jehovah, which interprets as 'I am' (Yahweh in Hebrew). His name is not Allah or any name other than Jehovah as we read in (PSALMS 83:18)

18. That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

As a follower and believer in Jesus Christ and our LORD and Father Jehovah, we must be extremely cautious in regard to the meat we consume.

We again read in (ACTS 15: 29)

29. That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

Therefore, accordingly, any meat offered to any name other than Jehovah is a violation of this statement

'Halal' means 'permissible' in Arabic and refers to anything allowed under Islamic law. Regarding food, halal refers to anything permissible for Muslims to eat according to the Quran.

Generally speaking, halal food is any food that is considered clean and wholesome according to Islamic law. This includes all fruits, vegetables, grains, and meats slaughtered according to Islamic guidelines.

For meat to be halal, the animal must be slaughtered in a certain way, and all the blood must be drained from the meat however, the main difference between halal and other types of meat is based on how the animal is slaughtered.

The animal must be healthy at the time of slaughter, the throat must be slit with a sharp knife, the name of Allah must be mentioned during the slaughter as the animal is being offered to Allah and the animal must be bled completely.

The obvious difference here is that Jehovah is not the one being mentioned or honoured in this process but Allah, who is not Jehovah and is not God; therefore, as disciples of Christ the consumption of halal meat is forbidden.

To illustrate how mindful we need to be in this regard, any Cadbury chocolate containing gelatine (which is sourced from beef), is halal. Cherry Ripe for example.

How to Pray and Leave our Burdens at the Feet of Jesus

We again read in (MATTHEW 11:28-30)

28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

These are possibly the most comforting verses in the entire Bible.

Our weary souls definitely need solace, peace, comfort and rest.

The weight of the world is often seemingly resting on our shoulders and with the burdens of financial pressures, parenting woes, unreasonable supervisors, gossiping neighbours, troubled marriages, and health concerns, it can all become overwhelming.

The exhaustion of wanting to have and do it all, while having the perfect work-life balance, is ever-present in most of our lives.

The idea of sitting at the feet of Jesus, whilst not being focused on our own problems, worries or concerns, can bring about an unexplainable peace over us.

This type of peace and rest is in fact available to us whom believe every single day however, how do we simply pray and leave our burdens at the feet of Jesus, how do we let our burdens go and not keep picking them back up?

Imagine walking along a road carrying some heavy bags and every few minutes there is another heavy bag to pick up and you continue to do this until you are at the point where you are barely able to move.

At this point a man comes driving by with a truck and shouts "Need a lift?" and you responded with, "No, I've got it."

As he drives away, shaking his head, you may come to realise that the promise of rest was offered to you as it is every day, and yet; you chose not to give your burdens to him and to struggle on alone.

We read in (PHILIPPIANS 4:6-7)

06. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

07. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

There are four steps in verse 6 above that give us clear direction on how to experience this precious peace and light burden that Jesus promised.

<u>Don't worry about anything</u>

(Philippians 4:6), "Be careful for nothing"

The Scripture does not say "Be careful for nothing" except if you have an illness, a really difficult life, a failing marriage, a broken heart, legal trouble, a death in the family, financial challenges, or any number of other burdens; it says "Be careful for nothing" meaning; don't worry about anything.

We all know this is easier said than done as most of us have been conditioned to worry since we were small children.

We quite likely heard our parents say and do things that exposed their worries and stress; it's the way of the world and it is certainly how we've been conditioned to behave however, the Holy Spirit gives us self-control and we can control our thoughts in life.

When worry enters our mind, we should commit to training our thoughts to immediately respond with a decisive "No, not listening."

We can only hold one thought at a time so kick it out of your head and as it tries to creep back in; kick it out again until it has passed.

We have not been created to worry and we can overcome this tendency to worry through faith as we read in (2 TIMOTHY 1:7)

07. For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

Pray about everything

(Philippians 4:6), "in every thing by prayer and supplication"

Instead of choosing to worry about things, choose to pray about everything.

Detail the concerns of your life before our Father and tell him about the challenges you face; tell him about the fears that keep resurfacing.

Our Father cares about the things that concern you so bring them before him in the name of Jesus and then have faith that he has heard you and that your concerns do matter to him.

Pray about everything and then let it go, give it over to him in faith and then trust that he will take care of it.

Stop yourself from talking about it to others and stop obsessing over it. Stop letting it consume your days, your thoughts and your peace.

Hand your concerns over to our Father in the name of Jesus and then keep praying to him in faith until you condition yourself to not keep taking it back.

Thank our Father for all He has done

(Philippians 4:6), "with thanksgiving"

Begin to pray by first thanking our Father for past provision.

Thank him for his faithfulness; his sustaining power, his grace, and his offer of salvation.

Outline the details of your life and offer gratitude for things such as your family, your spouse, your children, your friends, your health, your church, your source of income and for keeping you safe as well as material things such as your dwelling, your means of transport etc.

The list of gratitude should be endless however, where there is burden, don't raise it at this time in your prayer, but lay it at the feet of Jesus with your requests.

Fill your spirit with that of thanksgiving and praise for all his goodness.

Despite the problems you may face, our Father is good and faithful and despite the heartache you may feel, he is still the healer, the peace-giver, and the sustainer of all things.

Despite your own weakness and feelings of being unable to move on, he is your strength if you allow him to be and he is worthy of your gratitude and praise.

Tell God what you need

(Philippians 4:6), "let your requests be made known unto God"

We should be specific with our requests. Tell our Father that you have the faith to see him do it and pray to see his hand at work. Be consistent and persistent.

Through prayer in the name of Jesus, we have access to the very throne of God and nothing is too difficult for him.

This is a personal journey so keep asking, keep seeking and keep praying in faith. Never say "if you are real" or "if you can hear me" as this shows doubt; trust and ask in faith; don't beg.

Again, we read in (Philippians 4:7); And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

As we condition our hearts and minds to fully surrender to these four steps, we begin to see God's hand at work in those difficult areas of our lives.

Again, we all know this is easier said than done as most of us have been conditioned to worry since we were small children and you may feel it is natural however; you can do it.

Those who believe have hope that those of the world don't have. We have peace gifted to us through Jesus. We have a treasure trove of goodness before us.

This world is hard, messy, and sometimes very heavy however, the promise that as we continue to seek and do God's will, we will have a special kind of rest is a truth we should all know.

Begin to pray about this even now; ask God to give you the self-control to stop worrying, and give you the patience to wait for a solution to the problem, and the faith to continue believing, even when everything around you appears to scream otherwise.

Remember that he who promises is faithful and true and remind yourself that the same God who rescued you from that burden in your past that was hard and heavy, can and will rescue you from the burden you may currently face.

It won't be in your timing or in your way, but it will be perfect and the end result will always be better than we could have orchestrated for ourselves.

We read in (MATTHEW 6:6-8)

06. But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

07. But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

08. Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

And in (MATTHEW 21:22)

22. And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

And in (MARK 11:24)

24. Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

How we should Conduct Ourselves

A key saying of Jesus was this: Seek first and foremost the Kingdom of God, and God's righteousness.

This is a clear statement of the need to place justice, righteousness, ethical living and obedience to the call of the Gospel at the heart of everything that we do in our daily lives as we read in (ZEPHANIAH 2:3)

03. Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.

And in (MATTHEW 6:33)

33. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

And in (ACTS 15:17)

17. That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

And in (ACTS 16: 31)

31. And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

And in (ACTS 17:27)

27. That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

We read in (LUKE 9:23-26)

23. And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25. For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26. For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

And in (TITUS 2:12)

12. Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

At his Second Coming, Jesus will only receive those that are ready. He will not make us blameless; he is to find us blameless as we read in (EPHESIANS 5:27)

27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

And in (1 THESSALONIANS 5:23)

23. And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

And in (1 JOHN 3:2-3)

02. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

03. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

The core of Christianity is forgiveness and our biggest problem is that our sin separates us from God and in order to live in the presence of our perfect God, we to must be perfect however; we all fall short of his perfect righteousness.

We need to believe and trust in Jesus because he lived the perfect life that we should have lived and then died on our behalf. In his perfect mercy Jesus offered us the life that he lived in place of our own and therefore; by acknowledging Jesus as our saviour, when we stand before God, our salvation will be based upon the life that he lived rather than the life that we lived.

We all need to be forgiven and this is why Christians believe that Jesus is the only way for us to be redeemed from sin whereby he purchases us, he ransoms us at the price of his own life, securing our deliverance from the bondage and condemnation of sin.

We read in (GALATIANS 5:16-26)

16. This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20. Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21. Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23. Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

Baptism

We again read in (MARK 16:16)

16. He that believeth and is baptised shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

After this statement by Mark, the question therefore arises; who is permitted to baptise another person?

Baptism is very important as it is a public declaration of one's personal belief and faith in our Lord and saviour, Jesus Christ.

We again read in (LUKE 9:26)

26. For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

The Bible does not give specific instructions regarding who can or cannot baptise another person however, there are some guidelines that can be helpful.

First*;* it is obvious that a person who baptises someone else must be a baptised Christian.

A person who is an atheist or belongs to another religious group should not baptise Christians as they are either unaware or don't believe the Gospel of Christ.

Second; church leaders traditionally baptised people in the New Testament and this was not limited to elders or pastors, but also included missionaries like Paul and his associates who performed baptisms during their missionary activities.

Third; this great commission was originally given to those with Jesus before he ascended to heaven, but applies to all believers.

The Bible teaches that we are to make disciples of all nations, baptising them as we read in (MATTHEW 28:18-20)

18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptising them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

In this broad context, any baptised Christian who leads another person to faith in Christ could potentially baptise them.

Fourth; there is no age or gender requirement for those who can baptise others.

Fifth; baptisms should be carried out in a manner than honours God.

The Bible does not focus very much on the person who baptises Christians and Jesus himself did not baptise but had those who followed him doing it as we read in (JOHN 4:2)

02. (Though Jesus himself baptised not, but his disciples,)

The apostle Paul did not personally baptise many people either allowing other believers to baptise people as part of their service to the church.

It is therefore reasonable to conclude that although not specified with detail in the Bible; any Christian who is baptised and leads another person to faith in Christ is permitted to baptise them just as the many different people who were involved in the baptisms we read about in the New Testament.

Again, Baptism is very important as we read in (1 PETER 3:21)

21. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

How to Baptise another Follower of Jesus

Before you baptise someone confirm they understand that baptism,

- Is a commitment to following Jesus.
- Serves as a public statement of one's obedience to Christ.
- Conveys their faith in Jesus as their crucified, buried and risen saviour.
- Represents Christ's burial and resurrection.
- Symbolises the burial of old life and the beginning of new life in Jesus.

Things to Remember

- Explain the details. The unknown can be overwhelming, so it's best to explain the baptism process. Suggest they wear dark clothing, bring a towel, and invite friends and family to attend and celebrate with them.

- Encourage them! Let them know how excited you are that they are taking this step.

Getting Started

- You must have been baptised yourself.
- Briefly explain what baptism is all about.
- Baptism shows others that you have been made new.
- It represents your old life being washed clean because of your faith in Jesus.
- Take a moment to pray for the person getting baptised.

Baptism Steps

- Baptise one person at a time
- Instruct the person to cross their hands over their chest and hold their nose.
- Ask, "Have you accepted Jesus as your personal saviour?"
- When they say yes, grasp their arm with one hand and say, "Because of your faith in Jesus and in obedience of his command, I baptise you, (state the believer's name),

in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit."
- Lower the person backward into the water until their whole body is immersed and immediately raise them up.
- Celebrate as the person comes out of the water.

Safety Tips

- Support their back firmly.
- Bend your knees so you will able to raise them up.
- Place one hand on their back between their shoulders.
- To avoid injury, do not put your hand on the back of their neck.
- Their hands will be clasped over their chest, so grip one of their forearms.
- Push gently to fully immerse someone.
- Help them get their balance by holding them for a moment as they stand back up.

Final Thoughts

Satan will try to impersonate the Coming of Christ as he wants to be worshiped however, he will be unable to deceive the elect as we read in (2 CORINTHIANS 11:14)

14. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

Not many of those who are waiting for a sign or think themselves to be wise or mighty or noble will be called as we read in (1 CORINTHIANS 1:17-28)

17. For Christ sent me not to baptise, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18. For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

19. For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20. Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21. For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22. For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23. But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24. But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26. For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:

27. But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28. And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

Whether resurrected unto life or not; everyone that has ever lived on the face of this earth will be resurrected either at the first or the second resurrection as we read in (JOHN 5:24-28)

24. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26. For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27. And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

The words "The hour is coming, and now is" are pointing to the fact that the very next thing a deceased person will be consciously aware of is their own resurrection.

Now is the time to seek the LORD as we read in (ISAIAH 55:6)

06. Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

And in (JOHN 5:39)

39. Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

I implore you; please don't allow yourself to be deceived and please don't allow Satan to cause the loss of your soul as we read one of the saddest lines in any book ever written in (JEREMIAH 8:20)

20. The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

When the world tries to impose on us a One World Religion always remember there is a difference between Allah and Jehovah; Allah wants people to kill each other whereas Jehovah wants people to love each other; as it is in heaven.

Remember; the early Christians didn't know the day or the hour of the Second Coming of Christ as the books were sealed however, as shown within this book, we are in the end days and as the books within the Bible have been unsealed, we know that the wise shall understand the prophetic timing that gives us insight into the time period in which we should be looking for our Lord's return as we read in (DANIEL 12:10)

10. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

And in (REVELATION 3:3)

03. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

And in (1 THESSALONIANS5:4)

04. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

Remember to be mindful of your actions and words as we are being watched constantly as we read in (Matthew 12:36-37)

36. But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

We will witness 3 blood moons prior to the antichrist making himself known and these deliberate signs for our benefit are of extreme significance as Purim represents a day of release for the Jews and we are reminded that our Lord Jesus Christ was in fact born on the 8th day of September 3 B.C.

- 14th March 2025 (The day of Purim)
- 8th September 2025 (The birth of Christ)
- 3rd March 2026 (The day of Purim)

Jesus is not God as we read in (JOHN 20:31)

31. But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

And in (1 JOHN 4:14-15)

14. And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

And in (1 JOHN 5:10)

10. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

Jesus is not God; he is the first creation of God as we read in (REVELATION 3:14)

14. And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

Please don’t miss the opportunity to learn of our LORD and his Christ Jesus, as true love takes time to ripen as we read in (PROVERBS 8:17)

17. I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

Remember to put on the whole armour of God as we read in (EPHESIANS 6:10-18)

10. Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

13. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15. And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

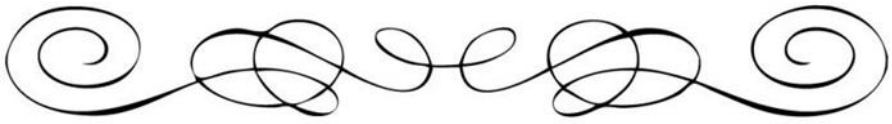
16. Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

The End in Brief

- The Tribulation started – 15th Sunset – 17th Sunset September 2023
- HAMAS Attacked Israel – 7th October 2023
- The Seven Seals
- The Four Horsemen
- The Two Witnesses
- The Emergence of the antichrist - April 2027
- The False Prophet
- The Mark of the Beast
- Christian Martyrdom
- Heavenly Signs
- The Seven Trumpets
- The Three Woes
- The Seven Vials
- The Destruction of the Vatican
- The Battle of Armageddon
- The Second Coming of Christ – 7th October 2030
- Satan Imprisoned for a thousand years
- The First Resurrection
- The Saints leave this earth to be with Christ in heaven
- The Marriage Supper
- The Millennial Reign
- Satan Released - 3030
- The Gog/Magog war
- The Attack on the Camp of the Saints
- The Second Resurrection
- The New Jerusalem and the New Earth



AFTERWORD

This book has been written and compiled in truth and in faith that every word of these writings and evidences are accurate and true as handed to us in the King James Bible.

I pray that by the grace of God you respond to it in a positive way and seek the LORD if you have not yet found him unto the salvation of your soul.

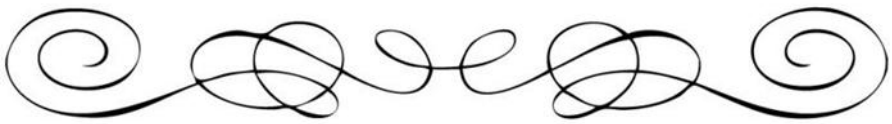
For those who have a differing opinion regarding certain aspects of the truth presented in this book, please always remember to pursue and nurture your faith in Jesus Christ our saviour and Jehovah our God with all your heart; forsake any idols you may have and don't allow yourself to fall away by receiving the mark as we read (JOHN 11:25)

25. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

Please always remember that this planet earth on which we live is not our forever home. We are here as a consequence of sin that must be purged from our souls as we are tried in the fire which is indeed this planet earth as we read (1 PETER 1:7)

07. That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

BE WISE & GOD BLESS



Acknowledgements, References and Suggested Sites

The King James Bible online:
https://www.kingjamesbibleonline.org

Truth is Christ with Brandon Peterson:
https://www.youtube.com/@TruthisChrist/videos

The book titled 'Sealed by the King' by Brandon Peterson:

King James Pure Bible Search:
https://www.purebiblesearch.com

Jesus Is Lord Games:
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LLnCIp3OVmE

The Pope is taken from an article found at Trust in God America:
http://www.trustingodamerica.com/Petra.htm

We agree within 10 days regarding our Lord's return as being either Yom Teru'ah or Yom Kippur and we agree that Jesus Christ, the Messiah will return in the year 2030 and therefore; viewing all four episodes of The Prophetic Messianic Timeline is highly recommended:
https://www.youtube.com/@messiah2030

Encyclopaedia Britannica:

Wikipedia:

Getty Images:

iStock:

Front Cover:
Ascending to the Gates of Heaven, 10 by AM FineArtPrints

GLOSSARY

Apostle - primarily people who had met and followed Jesus during his life and were called by him or the 12 apostles to spread the gospel.

Asunder - into separate places.

Atonement - refers to the forgiving or pardoning of sin through the death by crucifixion of Jesus Christ which made possible the reconciliation between God and creation.

Beseech - ask (someone) urgently and fervently to do something; implore; entreat.

Blasphemy - the action or offence of speaking sacrilegiously about God or sacred things; profane talk.

Bless - pronounce words in a religious rite in order to confer or invoke divine favour upon; ask God to look favourably on.

Brethren - fellow Christians.

Buckler - a portable shield.

Camp - a temporary settlement of travellers or warriors.

City - the world of man: his creation and his pride because it reflects his culture and his civilisation. It is also a place of absurdity, of chaos, and of man's power over nature and man, a place of slavery.

Confectionaries - a perfumer.

Consecrate - to make holy or to dedicate to a higher purpose. Something consecrated is dedicated to God and thus sacred.

Convocation - a meeting of a religious character: a sacred assembly of people.

Countenance - the face as an indication of mood, emotion, or character.

Covet - to desire wrongfully, inordinately, or without due regard for the rights of others.

Counsel - advice; opinion, or instruction.

Cubit - a cubit is an ancient unit of length based on the distance from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger.

Defile – to make something dirty or make it lose its purity.

Disciple - a disciple is simply someone who believes in Jesus and seeks to follow him in his or her daily life.

Emulations - enthusiasm, fervour, passion, devotion, or an eagerness to achieve something.

Epistle - a letter, especially a formal or informative one; written communication.

Even – evening.

Exalt - 1: to raise in rank, power, or character. 2: to elevate by praise or in estimation: glorify. 3: to raise high: elevate. 4: to enhance the activity of.

Forsake - to leave in an abandoned condition suggesting leaving something or someone behind when they need you to stay.

Gentile - a person who is not Jewish.

Goodly - good, beautiful, best, better, bountiful, cheerful, etc.

Hallowed – Sacred, Holy.

Haply - by chance, perhaps.

Hearken - to listen.

Heathen - a person who does not belong to a widely held religion (especially one who is not a Christian, Jew, or Muslim) as regarded by those who do.

Heresy - belief or opinion contrary to orthodox religious doctrine.

Hither - here; to this place.

Hosts - refers to the army of angels.

Hyssop - a wild shrub used for purification

Iniquity - means gross injustice, wickedness.

Jewish Sects

- **Pharisees** - a member of an ancient Jewish sect, distinguished by strict observance of the traditional and written law, and commonly held to have pretensions to superior sanctity.
- **Sadducees** - a member of a Jewish sect or party at the time of Christ that denied the resurrection of the dead, the existence of spirits, and the obligation of oral tradition, emphasizing acceptance of the written Law alone.
- **Essenes** - a member of an ancient Jewish ascetic sect of the period from the 2nd century B.C. to the 2nd century A.D. in Israel, who lived in highly organised groups and held property in common. The Essenes are widely regarded as the authors of the Dead Sea Scrolls.
- **Zealots** - a person who is fanatical and uncompromising in pursuit of their religious, political, or other ideals. A member of an ancient Jewish sect aiming at a world Jewish theocracy and resisting the Romans until 70 A.D.

Lamb - in Christianity, the lamb represents Christ as both suffering and triumphant; it is typically a sacrificial animal, and may also symbolise gentleness, innocence, and purity.

lasciviousness - filled with or showing sexual desire: lewd, lustful.

Lo – look, see, behold, observe.

Lucifer - the original Hebrew word means "shining one, light-bearer".

Manifest - to appear or made known.

Meat - not necessarily animal flesh, but fine flour mingled with oil.

Meet - agreeable; fit; proper.

Nation - a body of people inhabiting the same country, or united under the same sovereign or government.

Nigh – near.

Oblation – a gift.

Omnipotent - God is all-powerful.

Oracle - denotes the communications, revelations or messages delivered by God to prophets.

Pagan - a person holding religious beliefs other than those of the main world religions.

Paganism - is a term first used in the fourth century by early Christians for people in the Roman Empire who practiced polytheism, or ethnic religions other than Christianity.

Pentecost - in the New Testament, it is the day that the Holy Spirit descended upon the disciples of Jesus: It also means fifty.

Perdition - the one doomed to destruction. Going to hell or damnation.

Phylacteries - in Jewish religious practice, one of two small black leather cube-shaped cases containing Torah texts written on parchment, which are to be worn by male Jews 13 years of age and older as reminders of God.

Proselyte - has a Greek root, proselytos, which means both "convert to Judaism" and "one who has come over".

Protestant - a member or follower of any of the Western Christian churches that are separate from the Roman Catholic church in accordance with the principles of the Reformation, including the Baptist, Presbyterian, and Lutheran churches.

Quickeneth - to quicken also means a reviving, a refreshing, an increasing of life. It often has reference to the resurrection from the dead.

Raiment - formal clothing.

Redemption - refers to the deliverance of Christians from sin where the death of Jesus pays the price of a ransom, releasing Christians from bondage to sin and death.

Remnant - what is left of a community after it undergoes a catastrophe.

Repent - to express sorrow and regret for something done or spoken. A true sense of one's own guilt and sinfulness; an actual hatred of sin and turning from it to God; a persistent endeavour for a holy life by walking with God in the way of his commandments.

Sanctify – dedication unto God.

Sanctuary - 1: a consecrated place such as. A: the ancient Hebrew temple at Jerusalem or its holy of holies. B: the most sacred part of a religious building (such as the part of a Christian church in which the altar is placed)

Satan - the original Hebrew term Satan is a generic noun meaning "accuser" or "adversary".

Scribes - a group of Jewish leaders who flourished from the time of the Exile until the destruction of the Jewish state by Titus (70 A.D.). Originally, they were used merely as clerks whose function was to copy royal and sacred manuscripts.

Sepulchre - a place of burial; grave.

Servile - such as pertains to a servant or slave.

Servitude - a condition in which one lacks liberty to determine one's course of action or way of life.

Shekel - an ancient, originally Babylonian unit of weight of varying value.

Shew – show.

Smite - 1: to strike sharply or heavily especially with the hand or an implement held in the hand. 2: to kill or severely injure by smiting. 3: to attack or afflict suddenly and injuriously.

Smote - is the past tense form of the verb smite.

Spake – spoke.

Strait – narrow; narrowing

Succour – to help; aid.

Sunder - 1: to part; to separate; to divide; to disunite in almost any manner, either by rending, cutting, or breaking; as, to sunder a rope or cord; to sunder a limb or joint; to sunder friends, or the ties of friendship. The executioner sunders the head from the body at a stroke.

Supplications – to humbly request.

Tabernacle - means "residence" or "dwelling place", also known as the Tent of the Congregation, also Tent of Meeting, etc.), was the portable earthly dwelling place of Yahweh (the God of Israel) used by the children of Israel.

Talent - a unit of weight of approximately 80 pounds (36 kg), and when used as a unit of money, was valued for that weight of silver. As a unit of currency, a talent was worth about 6,000 denarii. A denarius was the usual payment for a day's labour.

Tarry - to remain or stay, as in a place; to delay or be tardy in acting, starting, coming, etc. linger or loiter. to wait.

Thee – you; when the action is happening to the person.

Thine - yours.

Thither - to that place.

Thou – you; when the person is doing the action.

Thy - your.

Tithe - to give what you have decided in your heart to give, not reluctantly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver. Tithing means you're being obedient to God, so you should give without expecting anything in return.

Transgression - sin against God.

Travail - 1: work especially of a painful or laborious nature: 2: a physical or mental exertion or piece of work, task, effort. 3: agony, torment, toil.

Tribulation - is a relatively short period of time where everyone will experience worldwide hardships, disasters, famine, war, pain, and suffering, which will affect all of creation, and precede the judgement when the Second Coming takes place.

Tribute - an annual or stated sum of money or other valuable thing, paid by one prince or nation to another, either as an acknowledgment of submission, or as the price of peace and protection, or by virtue of some treaty.

Trode - trampled

Tumult - disorderly agitation or milling about of a crowd usually with uproar and confusion of voices: commotion: a turbulent uprising: riot: violent agitation of mind or feelings.

Twain – two.

Vehement - violent; acting with great force; furious; very forcible.

Wax - 1. to increase in size; to grow; to become larger; as in, the waxing of the moon. 2.To pass from one state to another; to become; as in, to wax strong; to wax warm or cold; to wax feeble; to wax hot; to wax old; to wax worse and worse.

Whoremonger - a customer of a prostitute.

Wrath - God’s wrath, in Scripture, is his holy and just indignation against sin.

Wrought – worked; made.

Wroth - intensely angry, highly incensed, wrathful.

Ye - the nominative plural of the second person, of which thou is the singular.

Yea - means yes; a word that expresses affirmation or assent.